CERTIFICATION CURRICULUM MANUAL

CHAPTER ONE

BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION

NFPA 1001 2013 edition

Effective January 1, 2014

Texas Commission on Fire Protection
P.O. Box 2286 Austin, Texas 78768-2286 (512) 936-3838
Certified Training Facilities approved to teach this curriculum must have the following reference materials:


Note to training providers:
CHAPTER ONE
BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION
CURRICULUM OUTLINE

INTRODUCTION

The History of the Curriculum and Testing Committee
The Curriculum and Testing Committee was created and appointed by the commission to periodically review and recommend changes to the commission's testing and training programs. Testing committee members met for the first time on August 24, 1989 in response to the need for certification exams to be administered by the Commission. The intent of the exams is to verify competency for the performance of fire service duties within the State of Texas.

Upon a recommendation in December 1991, through action of the Fire Protection Personnel Advisory Committee and the Commission, approximately one-third of the original twenty-one members were asked to maintain an active role on the committee. In January 1994, there were two more members added to the testing committee. The current Curriculum and Testing Committee consists of eleven fire service professionals including fire officers, college instructors, and fire fighters from around the state.

Committee members are charged with development and review of curricula, test questions, and the testing process leading to certifications based on NFPA Professional Qualifications standards. Review and development of curricula, test questions and performance skill evaluations are integral to the accreditation process as required by the International Fire Service Accreditation Congress.

The amount of questioning and discussion incurred at the meetings, along with the mixture of diverse fire service professionals representing areas within the state, serve as a means for validating curriculum competencies and objectives. It is in the spirit of the fire service of Texas that these individuals contribute to the development of a meaningful testing process for fire service certifications in the state.
# CHAPTER ONE
BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION
CURRICULUM OUTLINES

## BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTIONS</th>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-5.1; 102-6.1</td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-5.2; 102-6.2</td>
<td>Fire Department Communications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-5.3; 102-6.3</td>
<td>Fireground Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-6.4</td>
<td>Rescue Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-5.5</td>
<td>Preparedness and Maintenance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-6.5</td>
<td>Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and Maintenance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601; 602; 603-6.2; 603-6.6</td>
<td>Hazardous Materials Awareness, Operations, Mission Specific as identified in Chapter Six</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS</td>
<td>468*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS include Fire Fighter I, Fire Fighter II, Awareness and Operations

## FIREFIGHTER I CURRICULUM OUTLINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-5.1</td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-5.2</td>
<td>Fire Department Communications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-5.3</td>
<td>Fireground Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-5.4</td>
<td>(Reserved for future use)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-5.5</td>
<td>Preparedness and Maintenance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS</td>
<td>294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## FIREFIGHTER II CURRICULUM OUTLINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-6.1</td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-6.2</td>
<td>Fire Department Communications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-6.3</td>
<td>Fireground Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-6.4</td>
<td>Rescue Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-6.5</td>
<td>Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and Maintenance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
CHAPTER SIX
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AWARENESS AND OPERATIONS CURRICULUM OUTLINES

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AWARENESS CURRICULUM OUTLINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>601-4.1</td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601-4.2</td>
<td>Analyzing the Incident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601-4.3</td>
<td>Planning the Response – Reserved – None required at this level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601-4.4</td>
<td>Implementing the Planned Response</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601-4.5</td>
<td>Evaluating Progress – Reserved – None required at this level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601-4.6</td>
<td>Terminating the Incident – Reserved – None required at this level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS OPERATIONS CURRICULUM OUTLINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>602-5.1</td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602-5.2</td>
<td>Analyzing the Incident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602-5.3</td>
<td>Planning the Response</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602-5.4</td>
<td>Implementing the Planned Response</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602-5.5</td>
<td>Evaluating Progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602-5.6</td>
<td>Terminating the Incident – Reserved – None required at this level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603-6.2; 603-6.6 Mission Specific – PPE and Product Control</td>
<td>26*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS</td>
<td>26*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The recommended hours include time for skills evaluation and are based on a class size of 12 students. Hours needed depend on the actual number of students.

*The reduction in Hazardous Materials recommended training hours from 48 hours (for stand-alone delivery as listed in the Hazardous Materials curriculum) to 26 hours is due to the duplication of certain training subjects in both the Hazardous Materials and Firefighter I training curricula (i.e. ICS, Foam, SCBA, Fire Chemistry/Science).
Course Instructor Information

Basic Fire Suppression

Overview
The Basic Fire Suppression curriculum is designed to provide clear guidance that ensures adequate presentation of the information required to meet the Job Performance Requirements (JPRs) of National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 1001, Standard for Fire Firefighter Professional Qualifications, 2013 edition.

The Basic Fire Suppression curriculum is found in chapter 1 of the Texas Commission on Fire Protection (TCFP) Curriculum Manual.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification Level</th>
<th>TCFP Section Number</th>
<th>NFPA 1001 Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fire Fighter I</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Fighter II</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Layout
The NFPA numbering sequence is mirrored to allow easy correlation between this document and the NFPA Standard. For example, 101-5.2.1 in the TCFP Fire Fighter I curriculum corresponds to NFPA 1001 - Fire Fighter I (i.e. chapter 5), section 5.2.1.

TCFP Standards Manual
It is critical that the course instructor review the chapters in the TCFP Standards Manual that apply to this curriculum. Of primary importance are the following chapters. Chapter 421, Standards for Certification; Chapter 437, Fees; Chapter 431, Basic Fire Suppression Certification; Chapter 439, Examinations; Chapter 449, Certification as Head of a Prevention Only Department. These chapters do not address every issue that could impact this curriculum; therefore, the course instructor is encouraged to become familiar with the TCFP Standards Manual.

Supplemental Information
Instructors are expected to provide supplemental information if the text references used in the course do not provide adequate information to ensure successful completion of the JPRs as listed in the curriculum.

Components of the Curriculum
Each section of the curriculum identifies the NFPA JPR and subdivides the requisite knowledge requirements into learning components.
For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>View within the Curriculum</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>101-5.2.1</strong></td>
<td>Initiate the response to a reported emergency, given the report of an emergency, fire department SOPs, and communications equipment, so that all necessary information is obtained, communications equipment is operated correctly, and the information is relayed promptly and accurately to the dispatch center.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requisite Knowledge:** Procedures for reporting an emergency; departmental SOPs for taking and receiving alarms, radio codes or procedures; and information needs of dispatch center.

1. Procedures for reporting an emergency

   a. Conventional phone
   b. Cellular phone
   c. Call box
   d. Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf (TDD)
   e. Still alarms or walk-ins
   f. Automatic alarms

   **First part of Requisite Knowledge**

   **Associated learning components**

2. Departmental SOPs for taking and receiving alarms

   a. Nature of emergency
   b. Location of emergency
   c. Caller information
   d. Responding units
   e. Call back number

   **Second part of Requisite Knowledge**

   **Associated learning components**

3. Radio codes or procedures

   a. Clear speech – plain English
   b. Emergency communications

   **Third part of Requisite Knowledge**

   **Associated learning components**

4. Information needs of dispatch center

   a. Nature of emergency
   b. Location of emergency
   c. Caller information
   d. Responding units
   e. Call back number

   **Fourth part of Requisite Knowledge**

   **Associated learning components**

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Requisite Skills: The ability to operate fire
department communications equipment, relay
information, and record information.

Skills
NFPA Requisite Skill requirements are addressed in the corresponding skill
sheets.

Instructional Skills – these training instruments are designed to be used during
the instructional process to assist students in mastering requisite skills.

State Performance Evaluation Forms – these test instruments are designed to be
used for Commission-designated performance skill evaluations. Refer to Texas

Descriptions of Certification Levels
Basic Structure Fire Protection Personnel are Fire Fighters who have met all the
JPRs of Fire Fighter I and Fire Fighter II as defined in NFPA 1001 Standard for
Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications. In order to satisfactorily meet these
requirements, the Fire Fighter trainee must meet all the JPRs and demonstrate
mastery of all the knowledge, skills, and ability requirements of the following
components of the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Curriculum Manual:

- Chapter 1, Section 101 - 5 Basic Fire Suppression - Firefighter I
- Chapter 1, Section 102 - 6 Basic Fire Suppression - Firefighter II
- Chapter 6, Section 601 - 4 Hazardous Materials Awareness
- Chapter 6, Section 602 - 5 Hazardous Materials Operations
- Chapter 6, Section 603 - 6.2 Hazardous Materials Operations - Mission
  Specific Competencies - Using Personal Protective Equipment
- Chapter 6, Section 603 - 6.6 Hazardous Materials Operations - Mission
  Specific Competencies - Product Control

Training Recommendations
The Texas Commission on Fire Protection and other State and Federal agencies,
require the adoption and use of an Incident Management/Command System. It is
strongly recommended that students complete the following US Department of
Homeland Security National Incident Management System training programs:

- IS-100 Introduction to Incident Command System (ICS)
- IS-200 ICS for Single Resources and Initial Action Incidents
- IS-700 National Incident Management System (NIMS), An Introduction
• IS-800 National Response Framework, An Introduction

Additional information can be found at [http://training.fema.gov/IS/NIMS.asp](http://training.fema.gov/IS/NIMS.asp)

Promoting fire fighter safety is a fundamental component of any training program and one of the primary duties of the Texas Commission on Fire Protection. It is strongly recommended that all students attending a Basic Structure Fire Protection Personnel training program also complete the National Fallen Firefighters Foundation’s *Courage to Be Safe: So Everyone Goes Home* program as a component of their Firefighter Safety training.

Additional information can be found at [www.everyonegoeshome.com](http://www.everyonegoeshome.com)
## CHAPTER ONE
### FIRE SUPPRESSION
#### SUPPLEMENTAL OUTLINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Recommended Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-5.1</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.1</td>
<td>General Knowledge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Organization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• General safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Fire behavior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2</td>
<td>General Skill Requirements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• PPC-donning and doffing (clothing)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Hoisting equipment using ropes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Locate information in departmental documents and standard or code materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-5.2</td>
<td>Fire Department Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1</td>
<td>Initiate a response to a reported emergency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.2</td>
<td>Receive a telephone call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.3</td>
<td>Transmit and receive messages via the F.D. radio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.4</td>
<td>Activate an emergency call for assistance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-5.3</td>
<td>Fireground Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.1</td>
<td>SCBA use during emergency operations</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.2</td>
<td>Responding on apparatus to an emergency scene</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.3</td>
<td>Working at emergency scenes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.4</td>
<td>Force entry into a structure</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.5</td>
<td>Exiting a hazardous area as a team</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.6</td>
<td>Ladders</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.7</td>
<td>Fire suppression - vehicle fires</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.8</td>
<td>Fire suppression - exterior Class A fires</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.9</td>
<td>Search and rescue in structures as a member of a team</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.10</td>
<td>Fire suppression - interior firefighting</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Streams</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Nozzles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Accident prevention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Two-in/two-out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Fire attack</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Dangerous building conditions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.11</td>
<td>Horizontal ventilation</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.12</td>
<td>Vertical ventilation</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.13</td>
<td>Overhaul a fire scene</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.14</td>
<td>Property conservation/loss control as a member of a team</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.15</td>
<td>Water supply- connect to a pumper</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.16</td>
<td>Portable fire extinguishers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Recommended Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.17</td>
<td>Emergency scene lighting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.18</td>
<td>Utility control</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.19</td>
<td>Fire suppression - wildland</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.20</td>
<td>Tie knots for hoisting tools</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**101-5.4 Rescue Operations**

This duty shall involve no requirements for Fire Fighter I. **NONE**

**101-5.5 Preparedness and Maintenance**

| 5.5.1  | Equipment care and maintenance-ladders, ropes, SCBA, ventilation, salvage, and hand tools | 4 |
| 5.5.2  | Fire service hose | 24 |
|   | Rolls | |
|   | Loads | |
|   | Cleaning | |

**TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS** 294

**FIREFIGHTER II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Recommended Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-6.1</td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.1</td>
<td>General knowledge requirements</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ICS/NIMS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Role of Firefighter II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.2</td>
<td>General skills requirements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Utilizing ICS/NIMS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Determine need for command</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organize and coordinate in IMS until command is transferred</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>function within as assigned role in IMS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Fire Department Communications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.1</td>
<td>Incident reports – NFIRS/TFXIRS</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.2</td>
<td>Communicate the need for team assistance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>Fireground Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.1</td>
<td>Fire suppression – Class B fires</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ignitable liquids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Firefighting foam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.2</td>
<td>Fire suppression – interior fire attack</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nozzles and appliances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Building construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Search and rescue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ventilation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forcible entry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fire control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.3</td>
<td>Fire suppression – Class B fires</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flammable gases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BLEVEs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fire origin and cause determination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Types of evidence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence protection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.4 Rescue Operations

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.4.1</td>
<td>Vehicle extrication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4.2</td>
<td>Assisting special rescue operations team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.5 Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and Maintenance

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.5.1</td>
<td>Fire safety surveys in occupied structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5.2</td>
<td>Public fire safety education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5.3</td>
<td>Preincident planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5.4</td>
<td>Maintaining power equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5.5</td>
<td>Hose testing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS** 140*

**GRAND TOTAL - FFI + FFII** 434*

TOTAL RECOMMENDED HOURS only include Fire Fighter I & Fire Fighter II without Awareness and Operations

*The recommended hours includes time for skills evaluation and is based on 12 students. Hours needed depends on the actual number of students.
Equipment List for the  
Basic Fire Suppression Curriculum

Appliances and Tools
- 1 ½" fog nozzle
- 2 ½" - 1 1/8" straight tip nozzle
- Other nozzle selection as determined by AHJ
- Cap
- Double female fittings
- Double male fittings
- Hose clamps
- Hose jacket
- Hose roller
- Hose strap, rope, or chain
- Hose test gate valve (1/4" hole drilled in the gate)
- Plug
- Reducer or increaser (fittings)
- Siamese
- Spanner wrenches
- Wye

Extinguishers and Supplies
- Dry chemical extinguisher (ordinary base or multi-purpose) 20 pounds
- CO₂ extinguisher
- Water extinguisher
- Class “A” fuel for live burns, such as hay
- Class “B” fuel for live burns, such as diesel fuel
- Metal pan – minimum 9 square feet

Extrication/Rescue Equipment/Materials
- Blanket
- Cribbing blocks
- Electrical connectors
- Electrical (extension) cords
- Electrical power supply (portable or mounted)
- Gas and water service cut-off
- Long spine board
- Stretcher
- Vehicle
Hose
- 1 ½” or 1 ¾” fire hose (300’ minimum)
- 2 ½” or 3” fire hose (500’ minimum)
- Large diameter hose (LDH) (300’ minimum)
- Hard suction (intake) hose and strainer
- Hose and nozzles capable of flowing a minimum of 95 GPM
- Soft suction hose

Hand Tools
- Axe
- Bolt cutters
- Crowbar/pry bar
- Flat head axe
- Halligan tool
- Hand saw
- Hydrant wrench
- K-tool
- Pick-head axe
- Pike pole (8’)
- Sledgehammer

Ladders
- 10’ folding ladder
- 14’ combination ladder
- 14’ ladder with folding hooks
- 24’ extension ladder
- 35’ extension ladder
- Two straight ladders

Power Tools
- Chain saw
- Gasoline powered circular saw (K12)
- Hydraulic extrication ram
- Hydraulic extrication shears
- Hydraulic extrication spreaders

Protective Equipment/Clothing
- Full set of Protective Clothing for Structural Fire Fighting for each trainee, including:
  - Bunker pants, bunker coat, bunker boots, gloves, helmet, hood, and face piece
  - Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus with charged air cylinder
  - One extra fully charged air cylinder
  - Personal alert safety system (PASS)
- Manufacturer approved cleaning agent (for SCBA)
- Manufacturer approved cleaning equipment (for SCBA)
- Manufacturer approved sanitizing agent (for SCBA)
Rope
- ½” rope
- Safety line
- Various lengths and diameters of natural fiber rope
- Various lengths and diameters of synthetic rope
- Various lengths of 1-person or 2-person life safety rope

Salvage Equipment/Materials
- Brooms
- Buckets
- Tubs
- Mops
- Objects to cover, such as straight back chairs
- Salvage covers
- Squeegees
- Water vacuums

Simulation Equipment/Materials
- Burn building as recommended in NFPA 1403: Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions
- Simulated wood roof with replaceable 4’ x 8’ wood panels over 2’ x 8” roof joists on 24” centers
- Smoke house
- Training tower, minimum of 2 stories in height

Other Supplies/Equipment Needed
- Apparatus or hose testing device
- Equipment necessary for developing a foam stream
- Electric fan
- Fire hydrant
- Gasoline powered fan
- Pitot tube and gauge
- Portable radio
- Pumper
- Safety can with proper fuel mixture and funnel
- Scene tape
- Two apparatus equipped with pump and two separate water supplies
- Two portable tanks with water transfer equipment and appliances
- Water source
CERTIFICATION CURRICULUM MANUAL – CHAPTER ONE

FIRE FIGHTER I
SECTION 101

BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION – FIREFIGHTER I

A Basic Structure Fire Protection Personnel is a fire fighter who has met all the job performance requirements (JPRs) of Fire Fighter I and Fire Fighter II as defined in NFPA 1001, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications. In order to satisfactorily meet these requirements, the fire fighter trainee must meet all the JPRs and demonstrate mastery of all the knowledge, skills and ability requirements of the following components of the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Curriculum Manual:

- Chapter 1, Section 101 – 5 Basic Fire Suppression – Firefighter I
- Chapter 1, Section 102 – 6 Basic Fire Suppression – Firefighter II
- Chapter 6, Section 601 – 4 Hazardous Materials Awareness
- Chapter 6, Section 602 – 5 Hazardous Materials Operations
- Chapter 6, Section 603 – 6.2 Hazardous Materials Operations – Mission Specific Competencies – Using Personal Protective Equipment
- Chapter 6, Section 603 – 6.6 Hazardous Materials Operations – Mission Specific Competencies – Product Control

101-5.1 General

101-5.1.1 General Knowledge Requirements

The organization of the fire department; the role of the Fire Fighter I in the organization; the mission of fire service; the fire department’s standard operating procedures (SOPs) and rules and regulations as they apply to the Fire Fighter I; the value of life safety initiatives in support of the fire department mission and to reduce fire fighter line-of-duty injuries and fatalities; the role of other agencies as they relate to the fire department; aspects of the fire department’s member assistance program; the importance of physical fitness and a healthy lifestyle to the performance of the duties of a fire fighter; the critical aspects of NFPA 1500, Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program.

1. Organization of the fire department
   a. History
   b. Organizational structure

2. The role of the Fire Fighter I

3. Mission of the fire service
   a. Emergency activities
   b. Non-emergency activities
4. The value of life safety initiatives in support of the fire department mission and to reduce fire fighter line-of-duty injuries and fatalities
   a. Courage To Be Safe So Everyone Goes Home

5. Role of other agencies as they relate to the fire department
   a. Private entities
   b. Local
   c. Regional
   d. State
   e. Federal

6. Aspects of the fire department’s member assistance program
   a. Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM)
   b. Member Assistance Programs (MAP)

7. Importance of physical fitness and a healthy lifestyle to the performance of duties of a fire fighter

8. The critical aspects of NFPA 1500, *Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program*

9. The combustion process and key terms associated with fire science
   a. The four products of combustion commonly found in structural fires that create a life hazard
      i. Flame
      ii. Heat
      iii. Smoke
      iv. Gases and irritants
   b. Key terms
      i. Fire
      ii. Flash point
      iii. Ignition temperature
      iv. Fire point
      v. Flammable or explosive range
         a) LEL
         b) UEL
      vi. Boiling point
      vii. Oxidation
      viii. Pyrolysis
      ix. Reducing agent
      x. Vaporization
      xi. Combustion
      xii. Vapor density
      xiii. Specific gravity
xiv. Thermal layering/heat stratification/thermal balance

10. Fire theory
   a. Key terms
      i. Fire triangle
      ii. Fire tetrahedron
   b. Describe the relationship of the concentration of oxygen to combustibility and firefighter safety
      i. Ventilation-limited fire conditions
      ii. Flow paths
      iii. Door control

11. Identify and describe heat energy sources
   a. Chemical heat energy
   b. Electrical heat energy
   c. Mechanical heat energy
   d. Nuclear heat energy

12. The stages of a fire and describe the appropriate action to be taken for extinguishment
   a. Conditions and associated hazards and the appropriate actions to be taken for extinguishment
      i. Ignition
      ii. Growth
      iii. Decay - oxygen depleted
      iv. Flashover
      v. Fully developed/fully involved
      vi. Decay - fuel depleted
   b. Special conditions that occur during a fire’s growth
      i. Flameover/rollover
      ii. Thermal layering
      iii. Ventilation-limited
      iv. Backdraft
   c. Methods of heat transfer
      i. Conduction
      ii. Convection
      iii. Radiation
      iv. Direct flame impingement

13. Physical states of matter in which fuels are commonly found
   a. Define and describe three types of fuel
      i. Solid fuel
      ii. Liquid fuel
      iii. Gaseous fuel
b. Define and describe the chemical and physical properties of fuels
   i. Specific gravity
   ii. Vapor density
   iii. The theory of surface to mass ratio as it relates to the combustion process

14. Identify and describe chemical by-products of combustion
   a. Poisonous gases and irritants common in smoke
      i. Carbon dioxide
      ii. Carbon monoxide
      iii. Hydrogen cyanide

15. Identify and describe the units of heat measurement
   a. British thermal unit (BTU)
   b. Fahrenheit (°F)
   c. Celsius (°C)
   d. Calorie (C)

16. Identify and describe the fire extinguishment theory
   a. Describe the fire extinguishment theory
   b. Identify and describe four methods of extinguishment
      i. Temperature reduction
      ii. Fuel removal
      iii. Oxygen exclusion
      iv. Inhibiting chemical reaction

17. Identify and describe the characteristics of water as it relates to its fire extinguishing potential
   a. Identify and describe the physical characteristics of water
   b. Identify and describe the Law of Specific Heat
   c. Identify and describe the Law of Latent heat
   d. Identify and describe the advantages and disadvantages of water as an extinguishing agent
   e. Identify and describe the Law of Heat Flow

101-5.1.2 General Skill Requirements
The ability to don personal protective clothing, doff personal protective clothing and prepare for reuse, hoist tools and equipment using ropes and the correct knot, and locate information in departmental documents and standard or code materials.

1. Types of personal protective equipment (PPE) ensembles
   a. Station/work uniforms
b. Structural firefighting

c. Wildland firefighting

d. Emergency medical service (EMS)

e. Specialized ensembles (i.e. ARFF, technical rescue)

2. Donning

3. Doffing/preparing for re-use

4. Care and maintenance
   a. Basic inspection
   b. Advanced inspection
   c. Record keeping
   d. Familiarization with NFPA 1851

**101-5.2 Fire Department Communications**

This duty shall involve initiating responses, receiving telephone calls, and using fire department communications equipment to correctly relay verbal or written information, according to the JPRs in 5.2.1 through 5.2.4.

101-5.2.1 Initiate the response to a reported emergency, given the report of an emergency, fire department SOPs, and communications equipment, so that all necessary information is obtained, communications equipment is operated correctly, and the information is relayed promptly and accurately to the dispatch center.

101-A.5.2.1 The Fire Fighter I should be able to receive and accurately process information received at the station. Fire Fighters used as telecommunicators (dispatchers) should meet the requirements of NFPA 1061, *Standard for Professional Qualifications for Public Safety Telecommunicator*, for qualification standards and JPRs.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Procedures for reporting an emergency; departmental SOPs for taking and receiving alarms, radio codes, or procedures; and information needs of dispatch center.

1. Procedures for reporting an emergency
   a. Conventional phone
   b. Cellular phone
   c. Call box
   d. Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf (TDD)
   e. Still alarms or walk-ins
   f. Automatic alarms
2. Departmental SOPs for taking and receiving alarms
   a. Nature of emergency
   b. Location of emergency
   c. Caller information
   d. Responding units
   e. Call back number

3. Radio codes or procedures
   a. Clear speech – plain English
   b. Emergency communications
      i. Emergency communications per AHJ
      ii. Mayday
      iii. Evacuation order

4. Information needs of dispatch center
   a. Nature of emergency
   b. Location of emergency
   c. Caller information
   d. Responding units
   e. Call back number

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to operate fire department communications equipment, relay information, and record information.

101-5.2.2 Receive a telephone call, given a fire department phone, so that procedures for answering the phone are used and the caller’s information is relayed.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Fire department procedures for answering nonemergency telephone calls.

1. Departmental standard operating procedures (SOPs)

2. Phone etiquette

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to operate fire station telephone and intercom equipment.

101-5.2.3 Transmit and receive messages via the fire department radio, given a fire department radio and operating procedures, so that the information is accurate, complete, clear, and relayed within the time established by the AHJ.
**Requisite Knowledge.** Departmental radio procedures and etiquette for routine traffic, emergency traffic, and emergency evacuation signals.

1. Departmental radio procedures and etiquette for routine traffic
2. Departmental radio procedures and etiquette for emergency traffic
3. Departmental radio procedures and etiquette for emergency evacuation procedures

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to operate radio equipment and discriminate between routine and emergency traffic.

101-5.2.4 Activate an emergency call for assistance, given vision-obscured conditions, PPE, and department SOPs, so that the fire fighter can be located and rescued.

101-A.5.2.4 An emergency call for assistance can be initiated by the use of a radio, pass device, or other means to alert others to a fire fighter’s need of emergency assistance. This should also include the term *mayday, fire fighter down*, or such other terminology as determined by the AHJ.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Personnel accountability systems, emergency communication procedures, and emergency evacuation methods.

1. Personnel accountability systems
   a. Passport
   b. Tag system
   c. Electronic system

2. Emergency communication procedures
   a. Radio
   b. Face-to-face
   c. Tagline
   d. Evacuation signal

3. Emergency evacuation methods
   a. Roof escape
   b. Balcony escape
   c. Self rescue
   d. Ladder escape
   e. Room escape
Requisite Skills. The ability to initiate an emergency call for assistance in accordance with the AHJ’s procedures, the ability to use other methods of emergency calls for assistance.

101-5.3 Fireground Operations
This duty shall involve performing activities necessary to ensure life safety, fire control, and property conservation, according to the JPRs in 5.3.1 through 5.3.19.

101-5.3.1 Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion.

101-A.5.3.1 The Fire Fighter I should already be wearing full protective clothing prior to the beginning of the SCBA-donning procedure. In addition to fully donning and activating the SCBA, the Fire Fighter I should also replace any personal protective clothing (i.e., gloves, protective hood, helmet, etc.) displaced during the donning procedure and activate the personal alert safety system (PASS) device.

Requisite Knowledge. Conditions that require respiratory protection, uses and limitations of SCBA, components of SCBA, donning procedures, breathing techniques, indications for and emergency procedures used with SCBA, and physical requirements of the SCBA wearer.

1. Conditions that require respiratory protection
   a. Oxygen deficiency
   b. Elevated temperatures
   c. Toxic environments
   d. Smoke (by-products of combustion)

2. Uses and limitations of SCBA
   a. Wearer
      i. Facial and long hair
      ii. Protective clothing
      iii. Donning
         a) Properly donned
         b) SCBA correctly worn
      iv. Eyeglasses or contact lenses
      v. Use in high or low temperatures
vi. Accidental submersion
vii. Communication
viii. Working in teams
ix. Personal alert safety system (PASS)
x. Doffing
xi. Physical conditioning

b. Equipment
c. Air supply

3. Types of SCBA
   a. Open circuit
   b. Closed circuit
   c. Supplied air respirators (SARs)

4. Components of SCBA
   a. Backpack and harness assembly
   b. Air cylinder assembly
   c. Regulator assembly
   d. Face piece assembly
   e. PASS device
   f. Rapid Intervention Crew/Universal Air Connection (RIC/UAC)

5. Donning and doffing procedures
   a. Over-the-head method
   b. Coat method
   c. Seat mounted
   d. Compartment mounted

6. Breathing techniques
   a. Controlled breathing
   b. Buddy breathing

7. Indications for and emergency procedures used with SCBA
   a. Use of emergency by-pass or purge valve
   b. Rapid Intervention Crew/Universal Air Connection (RIC/UAC)
   c. Conservation of air

8. Physical requirements of the SCBA wearer
   a. Cardiovascular conditioning
   b. Respiratory conditioning
   c. Psychological/emotional stability

9. Maintenance and inspections
   a. Replacing a cylinder
b. Refilling a cylinder  
c. Cleaning  
d. Inspections  
   i. Daily  
   ii. Monthly  
   iii. Annually

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to control breathing, replace SCBA air cylinders, use SCBA to exit through restricted passages, initiate and complete emergency procedures in the event of SCBA failure or air depletion, and complete donning procedures.

101-5.3.2 Respond on apparatus to an emergency scene, given personal protective clothing and other necessary personal protective equipment, so that the apparatus is correctly mounted and dismounted, seat belts are used while the vehicle is in motion, and other personal protective equipment is correctly used.

101-A.5.3.2 Other personal protective equipment might include hearing protection in cabs that have a noise level in excess of 90 dBA, eye protection for firefighters riding in jump seats that are not fully enclosed, and SCBAs for those departments that require firefighters to don SCBAs while en route to the emergency.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Mounting and dismounting procedures for riding fire apparatus, hazards and ways to avoid hazards associated with riding apparatus, prohibited practices, and types of department personal protective equipment and the means for usage.

1. Mounting procedures for riding fire apparatus  
   a. Hand grip  
   b. Footing  
   c. Seatbelt

2. Dismounting procedures for riding fire apparatus

3. Hazards associated with riding fire apparatus

4. Ways to avoid hazards associated with riding fire apparatus  
   a. Seated and utilizing safety restraints  
   b. Hearing protection, if required  
   c. Secure loose objects in cab

5. Prohibited practices
a. Donning PPE while in motion
b. Riding on the tailboard/sideboards

6. Types of departmental personal protective equipment (PPE) and the means for usage
   a. Safety bars/gates
   b. Safety chains

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to use each piece of provided safety equipment.

101-5.3.3 Establish and operate in work areas at emergency scenes, given protective equipment, traffic and scene control devices, structure fire and roadway emergency scenes, traffic hazards and downed electrical wires, an assignment, and SOPs, so that procedures are followed, protective equipment is worn, protected work areas are established as directed using traffic and scene control devices, and the fire fighter performs assigned tasks only in established, protected work areas.

101-A.5.3.3 The safety of responders operating at an emergency scene is a key concern and one of the primary skills that the fire fighter must develop. Operations on roads and highways, on scenes where visibility is restricted, or where utilities can be unstable present a significant risk to the fire fighter as they dismount from apparatus and initiate emergency operations. Special protective equipment and constant attention to potential hazards is essential.

Fire fighters can be assigned to direct the movement of traffic at the scene or set up flare or cone lines either independently or in conjunction with law/traffic enforcement officers. A fire fighter assigned to this duty (either briefly or until the incident is under control) should understand the proper techniques to control traffic and the appropriate use of protective clothing and signaling equipment.

Federal law requires that fire department SOPs when operating on the roadway be in compliance with the US Department of Transportation publication *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Potential hazards involved in operating on emergency scenes including vehicle traffic, utilities, and environmental conditions; proper procedures for dismounting apparatus in traffic; procedures for safe operation at emergency scenes; and the protective equipment available for members' safety on emergency scenes and work zone designations.
1. Potential hazards involved in operating on emergency scenes
   a. Vehicle traffic
   b. Utilities
   c. Environmental conditions

2. Proper procedures for dismounting apparatus in traffic

3. Procedures for safe operation at emergency scenes

4. Protective equipment available for members’ safety on emergency scenes

5. Protective equipment available for members’ safety on work zone designations

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to use personal protective clothing, deploy traffic and scene control devices, dismount apparatus, and operate in the protected work areas as directed.

101-5.3.4 Force entry into a structure, given personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the opening is in a safe condition and ready for entry.

101-A.5.3.4 The Fire Fighter I should be able to force entry through wood, glass, and metal doors that open in and out, overhead doors, and windows common to the community or service area.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Basic construction of typical doors, windows, and walls within the department’s community or service area; operation of doors, windows, and locks; and the dangers associated with forcing entry through doors, windows, and walls.

1. Basic construction types within the department’s community or service area
   a. Doors
      i. Swinging doors
         a) Inward opening
         b) Outward opening
         c) Double swing
      ii. Wooden doors
      iii. Metal doors
      iv. Tempered plate glass doors
      v. Revolving doors
vi. Sliding doors
vii. Overhead doors
viii. Fire doors
b. Windows
   i. Checkrail windows (double-hung)
   ii. Casement windows (hinged)
   iii. Projected windows (factory)
   iv. Awning and jalousie windows
   v. Plastic windows (high security)
   vi. Screened or barred windows
c. Walls
   i. Masonry and veneered walls
   ii. Metal walls
   iii. Wood frame walls
   iv. Partition walls

2. Operation
   a. Doors
   b. Windows
   c. Locks

3. Dangers associated with forcing entry
   a. Through doors
   b. Through windows
   c. Through walls

4. Tools
   a. Cutting tools
   b. Prying tools
   c. Pushing/pulling tools
   d. Striking tools

5. Maintenance of tools
   a. Axe heads and cutting edges
   b. Wooden handles
   c. Fiberglass handles
   d. Unprotected metal surfaces
   e. Power equipment

Requisite Skills. The ability to transport and operate hand and power tools and to force entry through doors, windows, and walls using assorted methods and tools.
101-5.3.5 Exit a hazardous area as a team, given vision-obscured conditions, so that a safe haven is found before exhausting the air supply, others are not endangered, and the team integrity is maintained.

101-A.5.3.5 When training exercises are intended to simulate emergency conditions, smoke-generating devices that do not create a hazard are required. Several accidents have occurred when smoke bombs or other smoke-generating devices that produce a toxic atmosphere have been used for training exercises. All exercises should be conducted in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 1404, Standard for Fire Service Respiratory Protection Training.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Personnel accountability systems, communication procedures, emergency evacuation methods, what constitutes a safe haven, elements that create or indicate a hazard, and emergency procedures for loss of air supply.

1. Personnel accountability systems
   a. Passport
   b. Tag system
   c. Electronic system

2. Communication procedures
   a. Radio
   b. Face-to-face
   c. Tagline
   d. Evacuation signal

3. Emergency evacuation methods
   a. Roof escape
   b. Balcony escape
   c. Self rescue
   d. Ladder escape
   e. Room escape

4. What constitutes a safe haven/refuge
   a. Absence of immediately dangerous to life and health (IDLH) hazard
   b. Area outside of collapse zone

5. Elements that indicate or create a hazard

6. Emergency procedures for loss of air supply
   a. Stay calm/don’t panic
b. Activate PASS device
c. Declare Mayday

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to operate as a team member in vision-obscured conditions, locate and follow a guideline, conserve air supply, and evaluate areas for hazards and identify a safe haven.

101-5.3.6 Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished.

101-A.5.3.6 The fire fighter should be able to accomplish this task with each type and length of ground ladder carried by the department.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Parts of a ladder, hazards associated with setting up ladders, what constitutes a stable foundation for ladder placement, different angles for various tasks, safety limits to the degree of angulation, and what constitutes a reliable structural component for top placement.

1. Parts of a ladder
   a. Beam
   b. Bed section
   c. Butt
   d. Butt spur
   e. Fly section
   f. Guides
   g. Halyard
   h. Heat sensor label
   i. Hooks
   j. Pawls (dogs)
   k. Protection plates
   l. Pulley
   m. Rail
   n. Rung
   o. Staypole
   p. Stops
   q. Tie rod
   r. Tip

2. Hazards associated with setting up ladders
   a. Overhead obstruction (energized power lines)
b. Lifting and moving
c. Uneven terrain
d. Soft spots
e. High traffic areas (doorways)
f. Exposure to flame or heat

3. What constitutes a stable foundation for ladder placement
   a. Flat, stable surface
   b. Non-skid surface

4. Different angles for various tasks
   a. Roof
   b. Window
      i. Entry
      ii. Ventilation or working
      iii. Rescue set

5. Safety limits to the degree of angulation

6. What constitutes a reliable structural component for top placement

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to carry ladders, raise ladders, extend ladders and lock flies, determine that a wall and roof will support the ladder, judge extension ladder height requirements, and place the ladder to avoid obvious hazards.

101-5.3.7 Attack a passenger vehicle fire operating as a member of a team, given personal protective equipment, attack line, and hand tools, so that hazards are avoided, leaking flammable liquids are identified and controlled, protection from flash fires is maintained, all vehicle compartments are overhauled, and the fire is extinguished.

101-A.5.3.7 Passenger vehicles include automobiles, light trucks, and vans.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Principles of fire streams as they relate to fighting automobile fires; precautions to be followed when advancing hose lines toward an automobile; observable results that a fire stream has been properly applied; identifying alternative fuels and the hazards associated with them; dangerous conditions created during an automobile fire; common types of accidents or injuries related to fighting automobile fires and how to avoid them; how to access locked passenger, trunk, and engine compartments; and methods for overhauling an automobile.

1. Principles of fire streams as they relate to vehicle fires
a. Straight stream  
b. Full fog  
c. Power cone  

2. Precautions to be followed when advancing hose lines toward a vehicle  
a. Uphill  
b. Upwind  
c. 45 degree angle approach  

3. Observable results that a fire stream has been properly applied  

4. Identifying alternative fuels and the hazards associated with them  
a. Compressed Natural Gas (CNG)  
b. Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG)  
c. Ethanol  
d. High voltage electrical power  

5. Dangerous conditions created during a vehicle fire  
a. Energy absorbing bumpers  
b. Hydraulic pistons (supports)  
   i. Hatchbacks  
   ii. Trunks  
   iii. Tailgates  
   iv. Hoods  
c. Shock absorbers/struts  
d. Toxic by-products of combustion  
e. Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)  
f. Side Impact Protection System (SIPS)  
g. Batteries  
h. Combustible metals  

6. Common types of accidents or injuries related to fighting vehicle fires and how to avoid them  
a. Traffic hazards  
b. Injuries  
c. Respiratory  

7. Access compartments  
a. Passenger  
b. Trunk  
c. Engine  

8. Methods for overhauling a vehicle
a. Chock wheels
b. Disable battery
c. Apply water thoroughly
d. Confirm no leaking fluids or fuels

Requisite Skills. The ability to identify automobile fuel type; assess and control fuel leaks; open, close, and adjust the flow and pattern on nozzles; apply water for maximum effectiveness while maintaining flash fire protection; advance 38 mm (1½ in.) or larger diameter attack lines; and expose hidden fires by opening all automobile compartments.

101-5.3.8 Extinguish fires in exterior Class A materials, given fires in stacked or piled and small unattached structures or storage containers that can be fought from the exterior, attack lines, hand tools and master stream devices, and an assignment, so that exposures are protected, the spread of fire is stopped, collapse hazards are avoided, water application is effective, the fire is extinguished, and signs of the origin area(s) and arson are preserved.

101-A.5.3.8 The Fire Fighter I should be able to extinguish fires in stacked or piled materials such as hay bales, pallets, lumber, piles of mulch, sawdust, other bulk Class A materials, or small unattached structures that are attacked from the exterior. The tactics for extinguishing each of these types of fires are similar enough to be included in one JPR.

Live fire evolutions should be conducted in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 1403, Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions. It is further recommended that prior to involvement in live fire evolutions, the fire fighter demonstrate the use of SCBA in smoke and elevated temperature conditions.

In areas where environmental or other concerns restrict the use of Class A fuels for training evolutions, properly installed and monitored gas-fueled fire simulators might be substituted.

Requisite Knowledge. Types of attack lines and water streams appropriate for attacking stacked, piled materials and outdoor fires; dangers — such as collapse — associated with stacked and piled materials; various extinguishing agents and their effect on different material configurations; tools and methods to use in breaking up various types of materials; the difficulties related to complete extinguishment of stacked and piled materials; water application methods for exposure protection and fire extinguishment; dangers such as exposure to toxic or hazardous materials associated with storage building and container fires;
obvious signs of origin and cause; and techniques for the preservation of fire cause evidence.

1. Types of attack lines and water streams appropriate for attacking stacked, piled materials and outdoor fires
   a. Types of attack lines
      i. ¾ or 1 inch (booster or reel line)
      ii. 1½ to 1¾ inches
      iii. 2 to 2½ inches
      iv. 3 inch or greater
   b. Water streams
      i. Low volume (less than 40 GPM)
      ii. Handline (40 to 350 GPM)
      iii. Master (350 GPM or greater)

2. Dangers associated with stacked and piled materials
   a. Collapse
   b. Energized sources
   c. Products of combustion
   d. Increased weight (absorption of water)
   e. Exposures

3. Various extinguishing agents and their effects on different material configurations
   a. Water
      i. Cooling
      ii. Increased surface tension
   b. Foam
      i. Blanketing or smothering
      ii. Cooling
      iii. Decreased surface tension

4. Tools and methods to use in breaking up various types of materials
   a. Tools
      i. Pike pole
      ii. Rubbish hook
      iii. Rake
   b. Heavy equipment
      i. Tractor
      ii. Dozer

5. Difficulties related to complete extinguishment of stacked and piled materials
   a. Agent penetration
b. Access  
c. Density of material  
d. Height and area of pile

6. Water application methods for exposure protection and fire extinguishment  
   a. Direct application  
   b. Indirect application

7. Dangers such as exposure to toxic or hazardous materials associated with storage building and container fires

8. Obvious signs of origin and cause  
   a. Burn pattern  
   b. Charring  
   c. Evidence of accelerants  
   d. Trailers

9. Techniques for the preservation of fire cause evidence  
   a. Protect evidence  
   b. Preserve area  
   c. Limit access

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to recognize inherent hazards related to the material’s configuration, operate handlines or master streams, break up material using hand tools and water streams, evaluate for complete extinguishment, operate hose lines and other water application devices, evaluate and modify water application for maximum penetration, search for and expose hidden fires, assess patterns for origin determination, and evaluate for complete extinguishment.

101-5.3.9 Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members’ safety — including respiratory protection — is not compromised.

101-A.5.3.9 Fire departments and training organizations must use reason and good judgment when training fire fighters to perform fire fighter rescue (rapid intervention) and self-survival evolutions. Training programs should put more emphasis on avoiding being trapped or disoriented in severe fire conditions than they should on getting out of them. While learning practical
Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

Fire fighter rescue and self-survival skills is important, the particular skills that are taught should not require fire fighters to use tools beyond the limits of their intended use, should not place the fire fighters in an inordinate amount of danger during the training evolutions, and should be techniques that could realistically be required on the fireground. Fire departments and training organizations should balance the risk of injury or death to the fire fighter during training on these evolutions with the actual chance that they would ever need to apply them in real life. There are numerous accounts of fire fighters being injured or killed during rapid intervention and self-survival training of skills that will never, or should never, be performed on the fireground. One example of these questionable techniques is sliding down ground ladders. In the rare event that more than one fire fighter will need to exit the same window in an expedient manner, once the first fire fighter steps down two or three rungs, they are not obstructing the next fire fighter from exiting the window. Yet, numerous fire fighters have been seriously injured or died attempting to perform this task in training.

“It is not the intent of the Technical Committee on Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications to prohibit a fire fighter from partially or completely removing the backpack assembly, as an emergency procedure only, to exit through a restricted passage, without removing the face piece or compromising the air supply in any manner.”

**Requisite Knowledge.** Use of forcible entry tools during rescue operations, ladder operations for rescue, psychological effects of operating in obscured conditions and ways to manage them, methods to determine if an area is tenable, primary and secondary search techniques, team members’ roles and goals, methods to use and indicators of finding victims, victim removal methods (including various carries), and considerations related to respiratory protection.

1. Use of forcible entry tools during rescue operations
   a. Striking
   b. Prying
   c. Cutting
   d. Pulling

2. Ladder operations for rescue
   a. Conscious victim
   b. Unconscious victim
   c. Fire fighter rescue
3. Psychological effects of operating in obscured conditions and ways to manage them

4. Methods to determine if an area is tenable
   a. Level of heat
   b. Smoke
   c. Ventilation-limited fire conditions
   d. Creation of flow paths
   e. Structural stability
   f. Risk/benefit analysis

5. Primary and secondary search techniques
   a. Define the following
      i. Primary search
      ii. Secondary search
   b. Search techniques
      i. Right hand/left hand
      ii. Large area/small area considerations
      iii. Rope assisted, or hose line
      iv. Tools (used to extend reach during search)
      v. Vent-Enter-Isolate-Search (VEIS)

6. Team members’ roles and goals
   a. Finding victims
   b. Obtaining information on the extent of the fire
   c. Search priorities
      i. Closest to fire area
      ii. Remainder of fire floor
      iii. Floor above
      iv. Floor below
   d. Rescue vs. recovery

7. Methods to use and indicators of finding victims
   a. Probable victim locations
      i. Behind doors
      ii. Under windows
      iii. On/under beds
      iv. In closets
      v. In bathtubs
   b. Additional considerations
      i. Type of occupancy
      ii. Time of day
      iii. Building size and arrangement
      iv. Information from neighbors
v. Occupant indicators
   a) Vehicles in driveway
   b) Toys in yard
   c. Call out/listen
d. Victim sighting through opening (i.e. window/door)
e. Door control to prevent flow paths

8. Victim removal methods
   a. Types of carries
      i. Extremity carry
      ii. Seat carry
      iii. Chair carry
      iv. Webbing drag
      v. Blanket drag
      vi. Ladder rescue
         a) Conscious
         b) Unconscious
   b. Securing of a victim
      i. Basket
      ii. Stretcher
      iii. Long spine board
      iv. Other devices

9. Considerations related to respiratory protection
   a. Personal use/work time
   b. Emergency procedures
   c. Rescue air/RIT pak
   d. Conditions for use
      i. Heat
      ii. Smoke
      iii. Oxygen deficiency
      iv. Toxic atmospheres

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to use SCBA to exit through restricted passages, set up and use different types of ladders for various types of rescue operations, rescue a fire fighter with functioning respiratory protection, rescue a fire fighter whose respiratory protection is not functioning, rescue a person who has no respiratory protection, and assess areas to determine tenability.

101-5.3.10 Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used,
access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control.

101-A.5.3.10 The Fire Fighter I should be proficient in the various attack approaches for room and contents fires at three different levels (at grade, above grade, and below grade). Maintenance of body posture in the standard refers to staying low during initial attack, protecting oneself from falling objects, and otherwise using common sense given the state of the fire’s growth or suppression. Live fire evolutions should be conducted in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 1403, Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions. It is further recommended that prior to involvement in live fire evolutions, the fire fighter demonstrates the use of SCBA in smoke and elevated temperature conditions. In areas where environmental or other concerns restrict the use of Class A fuels for training evolutions, properly installed and monitored gas-fueled fire simulators might be substituted.

Requisite Knowledge. Principles of fire streams; types, design, operation, nozzle pressure effects, and flow capabilities of nozzles; precautions to be followed when advancing hose lines to a fire; observable results that a fire stream has been properly applied; dangerous building conditions created by fire; principles of exposure protection; potential long-term consequences of exposure to products of combustion; physical states of matter in which fuels are found; common types of accidents or injuries and their causes; and the application of each size and type of attack line, the role of the backup team in fire attack situations, attack and control techniques for grade level and above and below grade levels, and exposing hidden fires.

1. Principles of fire streams
   a. Definitions
      i. Pressure
      ii. Friction loss
      iii. Elevation loss/gain
      iv. Fire stream
      v. Vaporization
      vi. Latent heat vaporization
      vii. British Thermal Unit (BTU)
      viii. Water hammer
   b. Fire streams
      i. Low-volume stream
      ii. Handline stream
iii. Master stream
iv. Cooling/extinguishing properties

2. Types of nozzles
   a. Solid stream
      i. Types
      ii. Advantages
      iii. Disadvantages
      iv. Flow rate
   b. Fog stream
      i. Types
      ii. Advantages
      iii. Disadvantages
      iv. Flow rate
      v. Water flow adjustment
         a) Manually adjustable
         b) Automatic (constant-pressure)
      vi. Stream patterns
         a) Straight stream
         b) Narrow fog
         c) Wide fog
   c. Specialty nozzles
      i. Types
      ii. Advantages
      iii. Disadvantages
      iv. Flow rate

3. Design of nozzles
   a. Solid stream nozzle
      i. Components/parts
      ii. Operating pressure
         a) 50 psi hand line
         b) 80 psi master stream
   b. Fog stream nozzle
      i. Components/parts
      ii. Operating pressure
         a) 100 psi hand line
         b) 50-75 psi low pressure hand line
         c) 100 psi master stream
c. Broken stream nozzle
   i. Components/parts
   ii. Operating pressure varies by design

4. Operation of nozzles
   a. Operating valves
      i. Ball valve
      ii. Slide valve
      iii. Rotary control valve
   b. Flow selection
      i. Automatic
      ii. Adjustable
      iii. Fixed

5. Nozzle pressure effects
   a. Reach
      i. Solid stream
      ii. Fog stream
      iii. Broken stream
   b. Nozzle reaction
      i. Solid stream
      ii. Fog stream
      iii. Broken stream
   c. Water pattern
      i. Solid stream
      ii. Straight stream
      iii. Narrow fog
      iv. Wide fog
      v. Broken stream
   d. Flow paths caused by air entrainment
      i. Solid or straight streams
      ii. Fog streams

6. Flow capabilities of nozzles
   a. Low volume nozzles – 40 GPM or less
   b. Hand line nozzles – 40-350 GPM
   c. Master stream nozzles – 350 GPM and above

7. Precautions to take when advancing hose lines to a fire
   a. Into a structure
   b. Up a stairway
   c. Down a stairway
   d. From a standpipe
   e. Up a ladder
8. Observable results that a fire stream has been properly applied
   a. Direct attack
      i. Smoke
      ii. Heat
      iii. Flame
   b. Indirect attack
      i. Smoke
      ii. Heat
      iii. Flame
      iv. Patterns
         a) T pattern
         b) Z pattern
         c) O pattern
   c. Combination attack
      i. Smoke
      ii. Heat
      iii. Flame
      iv. Patterns
         a) T pattern
         b) Z pattern
         c) O pattern

9. Dangerous building conditions created by fire
   a. Flashover
   b. Rollover
   c. Ventilation-limited
   d. Backdraft
   e. Smoke explosion
   f. Imminent building collapse
   g. Fire behind, below, or above attack team
   h. Kinks or obstructions to the hose line
   i. Holes, weak stairs, or other fall hazards
   j. Suspended loads on fire-weakened supports
   k. Hazardous or highly flammable commodities likely to spill
   l. Electrical shock hazards

10. Principles of exposure protection
    a. Conduction
    b. Convection
    c. Radiation
    d. Direct flame impingement
11. Potential long-term consequences of exposure to products of combustion
   a. Respiratory diseases
   b. Cardiovascular diseases
   c. Stroke
   d. Cancer
   e. Death

12. Physical states of matter in which fuels are found
   a. Solid
   b. Liquid
   c. Gaseous

13. Common types of accidents or injuries and their causes
   a. Common injuries
   b. Common activities
   c. Common causes
      i. Slips, trips, falls
      ii. Failure to wear proper PPE
      iii. Failure to follow safety procedures

14. Application of each size and type of attack line
   a. 30-350 GPM
   b. 1½” to 3” hose lines
   c. AHJ

15. The role of the backup team in fire attack situations
   a. “Two-in/two-out” rule
   b. Fire fighter rescue
   c. AHJ

16. Attack and control techniques for grade level, above grade level and below grade level
   a. Grade level
      i. Single story structures
      ii. Large single story structures
   b. Above grade level
      i. Multi-story structures
      ii. Low-rise
      iii. Mid-rise
      iv. High-rise
   c. Below grade level
      i. Basements
      ii. Vaults

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
d. Coordinating fire attack with ventilation

e. Exterior offensive attack
   i. Blitz attack
   ii. Transitional attack
   iii. Softening the target

17. Exposing hidden fires
   a. Overhaul techniques
      i. Opening walls
      ii. Opening floors
      iii. Opening ceilings
   b. Other concealed spaces – special considerations
      i. Utility chutes/shafts
      ii. Cocklofts
      iii. Attics
      iv. Basements
      v. Other

Requisite Skills. The ability to prevent water hammers when shutting down nozzles; open, close, and adjust nozzle flow and patterns; apply water using direct, indirect, and combination attacks; advance charged and uncharged 38 mm (1½ in.) diameter or larger hose lines up ladders and up and down interior and exterior stairways; extend hose lines; replace burst hose sections; operate charged hose lines of 38 mm (1½ in.) diameter or larger while secured to a ground ladder; couple and uncouple various handline connections; carry hose; attack fires at grade level and above and below grade levels; and locate and suppress interior wall and subfloor fires.

101-5.3.11 Perform horizontal ventilation on a structure operating as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ventilation tools, equipment, and ladders, so that the ventilation openings are free of obstructions, tools are used as designed, ladders are correctly placed, ventilation devices are correctly placed, and the structure is cleared of smoke.

Requisite Knowledge. The principles, advantages, limitations, and effects of horizontal, mechanical, and hydraulic ventilation; safety considerations when venting a structure; fire behavior in a structure; the products of combustion found in a structure fire; the signs, causes, effects, and prevention of backdrafts; and the relationship of oxygen concentration to life safety and fire growth.
1. Principles, advantages, limitations and effects of horizontal, mechanical and hydraulic ventilation
   a. Purposes
      i. Life safety
      ii. Fire attack and extinguishment
      iii. Fire spread control
      iv. Reduce flashover potential
      v. Reduce backdraft potential
      vi. Property conservation
   b. Types of horizontal ventilation
      i. Natural
      ii. Mechanical
         a) Positive pressure
         b) Negative pressure
         c) Hydraulic
   c. Advantages
      i. Natural
      ii. Mechanical
         a) Positive pressure
         b) Negative pressure
         c) Hydraulic
   d. Limitations
      i. Natural
      ii. Mechanical
         a) Positive pressure
         b) Negative pressure
         c) Hydraulic
   e. Effects
      i. Natural
      ii. Mechanical
         a) Positive pressure
         b) Negative pressure
         c) Hydraulic

2. Safety considerations when venting a structure
   a. Life safety hazards
   b. Determining the location and extent of the fire
   c. Identifying building construction features
   d. Flow paths
   e. Predicting fire travel and growth

3. Fire behavior in a structure
   a. Products of combustion
   b. Behavior of heat, smoke and fire gases
c. Airflow characteristics

4. Products of combustion found in a structure fire
   a. Heat
   b. Smoke
   c. Gases and irritants

5. Backdrafts
   a. Signs
   b. Causes
   c. Effects
   d. Prevention

6. Relationship of oxygen concentration to life safety and fire growth
   a. Firefighter safety
   b. Victim safety

Requisite Skills. The ability to transport and operate ventilation tools and equipment and ladders, and to use safe procedures for breaking window and door glass and removing obstructions.

101-5.3.12 Perform vertical ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished.

Requisite Knowledge. The methods of heat transfer; the principles of thermal layering within a structure on fire; the techniques and safety precautions for venting flat roofs, pitched roofs, and basements; basic indicators of potential collapse or roof failure; the effects of construction type and elapsed time under fire conditions on structural integrity; and the advantages and disadvantages of vertical and trench/strip ventilation.

1. Methods of heat transfer
   a. Conduction
   b. Convection
   c. Radiation
   d. Direct flame impingement

2. Principles of thermal layering within a structure on fire
   a. Definition of thermal layering (i.e. heat stratification, thermal balance)
b. Thermal layering as it relates to ventilation
   c. Thermal layering in relation to life safety/rescue

3. Roof Styles
   a. Flat
   b. Pitched
      i. Hip
      ii. Gable
      iii. Mansard
      iv. Shed
   v. Butterfly
   vi. Gambrel

4. Techniques and safety precautions for venting flat roofs
   a. Weather conditions
   b. Determining need
   c. Exposures
   d. Obstructions/weight on roof
   e. Maintain structural support integrity during cut
   f. PPE
   g. Tools
   h. Ladder placement
   i. Sounding roof
   j. Slips, trips, and falls
   k. Reduced visibility
   l. Equipment safety
   m. Location of vent cut
   n. Secondary means of escape
   o. Personnel
   p. Types of cuts

5. Techniques and safety precautions for venting pitched roofs
   a. Angle of pitch
   b. Weather conditions
   c. Determining need
   d. Exposures
   e. Obstructions/weight on roof
   f. Maintain structural support integrity during cut
   g. PPE
   h. Tools
   i. Ladder placement
   j. Sounding roof
   k. Slips, trips, and falls
   l. Reduced visibility
m. Equipment safety  
n. Location of vent cut  
o. Secondary means of escape  
p. Personnel  
q. Types of cuts

6. Techniques and safety precautions for venting basements  
   a. Determining need  
   b. Exposures  
   c. Obstructions/weight on floor above  
   d. Maintain structural support integrity during cut  
   e. PPE  
   f. Tools  
   g. Slips, trips, and falls  
   h. Reduced visibility  
   i. Equipment safety  
   j. Location of ventilation openings  
   k. Personnel

7. Basic indicators of potential collapse or roof failure  
   a. Construction  
      i. Solid beam  
      ii. Light weight trusses  
   b. Size up  
      i. Sagging roof  
      ii. Spongy roof  
      iii. Melting tar  
      iv. Smoke seepage  
      v. Visible fire  
   c. Elapsed time of fire

8. Effects of construction type  
   a. Structural integrity  
   b. Fire spread

9. Elapse time under fire conditions on structural integrity

10. Vertical ventilation  
    a. Advantages  
    b. Disadvantages

11. Trench/strip ventilation  
    a. Advantages  
    b. Disadvantages
Requisite Skills. The ability to transport and operate ventilation tools and equipment; hoist ventilation tools to a roof; cut roofing and flooring materials to vent flat roofs, pitched roofs, and basements; sound a roof for integrity; clear an opening with hand tools; select, carry, deploy, and secure ground ladders for ventilation activities; deploy roof ladders on pitched roofs while secured to a ground ladder; and carry ventilation-related tools and equipment while ascending and descending ladders.

101-5.3.13 Overhaul a fire scene, given personal protective equipment, attack line, hand tools, a flashlight, and an assignment, so that structural integrity is not compromised, all hidden fires are discovered, fire cause evidence is preserved, and the fire is extinguished.

Requisite Knowledge. Types of fire attack lines and water application devices most effective for overhaul, water application methods for extinguishment that limit water damage, types of tools and methods used to expose hidden fire, dangers associated with overhaul, obvious signs of area of origin or signs of arson, and reasons for protection of fire scene.

1. Types of fire attack lines and water application devices most effective for overhaul
   a. Attack lines
   b. Fire extinguishers
   c. Buckets and basins
   d. SOPs per AHJ

2. Water application methods for extinguishment that limit water damage
   a. Water conservation
   b. Soaking in buckets and basins

3. Types of tools to expose hidden fire
   a. Prying and pulling tools
   b. Cutting tools
   c. Striking tools
   d. Power tools
   e. Thermal imaging camera

4. Methods to expose hidden fires
   a. Sight
   b. Touch
   c. Sound
   d. Electronic instruments
5. Dangers associated with overhaul
   a. Toxic atmospheric conditions
   b. Weakened floors and structural members
   c. Sharp objects and debris
   d. Utilities
   e. Slippery surfaces

6. Obvious signs of area of origin or signs of arson
   a. Burn patterns
   b. Smoke markings
   c. Physical evidence

7. Reasons for protection of fire scene
   a. Securing the scene
   b. Preservation of evidence

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to deploy and operate an attack line; remove flooring, ceiling, and wall components to expose void spaces without compromising structural integrity; apply water for maximum effectiveness; expose and extinguish hidden fires in walls, ceilings, and subfloor spaces; recognize and preserve obvious signs of area of origin and arson; and evaluate for complete extinguishment.

101-5.3.14 Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage.

**Requisite Knowledge.** The purpose of property conservation and its value to the public, methods used to protect property, types of and uses for salvage covers, operations at properties protected with automatic sprinklers, how to stop the flow of water from an automatic sprinkler head, identification of the main control valve on an automatic sprinkler system, and forcible entry issues related to salvage.

1. The purpose of property conservation and its value to the public

2. Methods used to protect property
   a. Removal of property
   b. Protection of property in place

3. Types and uses of salvage covers
   a. Types
   b. Uses
      i. Cover property

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications. Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
ii. Construct basins, chutes and catchalls  
iii. Floor runners  
iv. Debris removal  

4. Operations at properties protected with automatic sprinklers  

5. How to stop the flow of water from an automatic sprinkler head  
   a. Sprinkler stops and wedges  
   b. Operate main control valves  

6. Identification of the main control valve on an automatic sprinkler system  
   a. Sprinkler riser  
   b. Indicating valves  
      i. Outside stem and yoke (OS&Y)  
      ii. Butterfly valve  
      iii. Wall post indicator valve (WPIV)  
      iv. Post indicator valve (PIV)  
      v. Post indicator valve assembly (PIVA)  

7. Forcible entry issues related to salvage  
   a. Utilize forcible entry only when necessary  
   b. Try before you pry  

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to cluster furniture; deploy covering materials; roll and fold salvage covers for reuse; construct water chutes and catchalls; remove water; cover building openings, including doors, windows, floor openings, and roof openings; separate, remove, and relocate charred material to a safe location while protecting the area of origin for cause determination; stop the flow of water from a sprinkler with sprinkler wedges or stoppers; and operate a main control valve on an automatic sprinkler system.  

101-5.3.15 Connect a fire department pumper to a water supply as a member of a team, given supply or intake hose, hose tools, and a fire hydrant or static water source, so that connections are tight and water flow is unobstructed.  

101-A.5.3.15 Static water sources can include portable water tanks, ponds, creeks, and so forth.  

**Requisite Knowledge.** Loading and off-loading procedures for mobile water supply apparatus; fire hydrant operation; and suitable static water supply sources, procedures, and protocol for connecting to various water sources.
1. Loading and off-loading procedures for mobile water supply apparatus (AHJ)
   a. Portable water tanks
   b. Drafting and siphoning appliances
   c. Relay pumping apparatus
   d. Fill apparatus and drafting appliances
   e. Portable pumps
   f. Fire hydrant appliances
   g. Dry hydrants or suction supply points

2. Fire hydrant operation
   a. Types
      i. Dry barrel hydrant
      ii. Wet barrel hydrant
   b. Color coding
      i. Class AA light blue
      ii. Class A green
      iii. Class B orange
      iv. Class C red

3. Suitable static water supply sources
   a. Lakes
   b. Rivers
   c. Streams
   d. Ponds
   e. Pools

4. Procedures protocol for connecting to various water sources
   a. Hydrant to pumper connection
      i. Forward hose lay
      ii. Reverse hose lay
   b. Drafting

Requisite Skills. The ability to hand lay a supply hose, connect and place hard suction hose for drafting operations, deploy portable water tanks as well as the equipment necessary to transfer water between and draft from them, make hydrant-to-pumper hose connections for forward and reverse lays, connect supply hose to a hydrant, and fully open and close the hydrant.

101-5.3.16 Extinguish incipient Class A, Class B, and Class C fires, given a selection of portable fire extinguishers, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen,
the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed.

101-A.5.3.16 The Fire Fighter I should be able to extinguish incipient Class A fires such as wastebaskets, small piles of pallets, wood, or hay; Class B fires of approximately 9 ft² (0.84 m²); and Class C fires where the electrical equipment is energized. If the Fire Department has Class D or K type extinguishers, the fire fighter should be knowledgeable on the devices and their use.

Requisite Knowledge. The classifications of fire; the types of, rating systems for, and risks associated with each class of fire; and the operating methods of and limitations of portable extinguishers.

1. Classifications of fire
   a. Class A – ordinary combustible materials
   b. Class B – flammable and/or combustible liquids and gases
   c. Class C – energized electrical equipment
   d. Class D – combustible metals
   e. Class K – combustible cooking oils

2. Types of fire
   a. Combustible materials
   b. Flammable liquids and gases
   c. Energized electrical equipment
   d. Combustible metals
   e. Combustible cooking oils

3. Rating systems for fire
   a. Class A test
      i. Wood panel
      ii. Wood crib
   b. Class B test
      i. Pan of flammable liquid
      ii. n-heptane used
   c. Class C test
      i. Applies to energized electrical fires only
      ii. De-energized equipment is treated as a class A, B or D fire
   d. Class D test
      i. Metal fires only
      ii. Dry powder agent must be formulated to the specific metal
   e. Class K test
i. Cooking oil fires
ii. Uses a specialized extinguishing agent

4. Operating methods of portable extinguishers
   a. Acronym PASS
      i. Pull
      ii. Aim
      iii. Squeeze
      iv. Sweep
   b. Distance from the fire

5. Limitations of portable extinguishers
   a. Type of agent for fire
   b. Size of extinguisher for fire

Requisite Skills. The ability to operate portable fire extinguishers, approach fire with portable fire extinguishers, select an appropriate extinguisher based on the size and type of fire, and safely carry portable fire extinguishers.

101-5.3.17 Illuminate the emergency scene, given fire service electrical equipment and an assignment, so that designated areas are illuminated and all equipment is operated within the manufacturer's listed safety precautions.

Requisite Knowledge. Safety principles and practices, power supply capacity and limitations, and light deployment methods.

1. Safety principles and practices
   a. Safely lifts equipment during set up
   b. Locates the power plant in a remote and well-ventilated position
   c. Arranges power cords neatly to minimize tripping hazards
   d. Ground Fault Interrupter (GFI) operations

2. Power supply capacity and limitations
   a. Power supply (portable or mounted)
   b. Lights
   c. Auxiliary equipment
   d. Cords
   e. Connectors

3. Light deployment methods
   a. Organizes lights to illuminate area sufficiently
   b. Follow equipment operating guidelines

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Requisite Skills. The ability to operate department power supply and lighting equipment, deploy cords and connectors, reset ground-fault interrupter (GFI) devices, and locate lights for best effect.

101-5.3.18 Turn off building utilities, given tools and an assignment, so that the assignment is safely completed.

Requisite Knowledge. Properties, principles, and safety concerns for electricity, gas, and water systems; utility disconnect methods and associated dangers; and use of required safety equipment.

1. Electrical systems
   a. Properties
   b. Principles
   c. Safety concerns

2. Gas systems
   a. Properties
   b. Principles
   c. Safety concerns

3. Water systems
   a. Properties
   b. Principles
   c. Safety concerns

4. Utility disconnect methods
   a. Electrical
      i. Electric meter
      ii. Main breaker box
   b. Natural gas meter
   c. Water meter

5. Dangers associated with utility disconnect methods
   a. Electrocution
   b. Fire/explosion

6. Use of required safety equipment (AHJ)

Requisite Skills. The ability to identify utility control devices, operate control valves or switches, and assess for related hazards.

101-5.3.19 Combat a ground cover fire operating as a member of a team, given protective clothing, SCBA if needed, hose lines, extinguishers or hand
tools, and an assignment, so that threats to property are reported, threats to personal safety are recognized, retreat is quickly accomplished when warranted, and the assignment is completed.

101-A.5.3.19 Protective clothing is not personal protective clothing as used throughout the rest of this document. Some jurisdictions provide fire fighters with different clothing for ground cover fires than is worn for structural fires. This clothing can be substituted for structural protective clothing in order to meet the intent of this JPR.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Types of ground cover fires, parts of ground cover fires, methods to contain or suppress, and safety principles and practices.

1. Types of ground cover fires
   a. Crown fire – aerial fuel
   b. Surface fire – surface fuel
   c. Subsurface fire – subsurface fuel

2. Parts of ground cover fires
   a. Head
   b. Origin
   c. Heel
   d. Flanks
   e. Fingers
   f. Spot fires
   g. Island
   h. Perimeter
   i. Green
   j. Black

3. Methods to contain or suppress
   a. Direct attack
   b. Indirect attack

4. Safety principles and practices
   a. Proper use of PPE
   b. Proper use of tools
   c. Scene hazard awareness

5. Factors influencing the spread of ground fires
   a. Weather
   b. Topography
   c. Fuel

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Requisite Skills. The ability to determine exposure threats based on fire spread potential, protect exposures, construct a fire line or extinguish with hand tools, maintain integrity of established fire lines, and suppress ground cover fires using water.

101-5.3.20 Tie a knot appropriate for hoisting tool, given personal protective equipment, tools, ropes, and an assignment, so that the knots used are appropriate for hoisting tools securely and as directed.

Requisite Knowledge. Knot types and usage; the difference between life safety and utility rope; reasons for placing rope out of service; the types of knots to use for given tools, ropes, or situations; hoisting methods for tools and equipment; and using rope to support response activities.

1. Knot types and use
   a. Safety knot or overhand knot
   b. Half hitch
   c. Clove hitch
   d. Figure 8
   e. Figure 8 on a bight
   f. Figure 8 with a follow through
   g. Bowline
   h. Sheet bend or becket bend

2. Differentiating between life safety and utility rope
   a. Natural
   b. Synthetic

3. Reasons for placing rope out of service
   a. Inspection
      i. Routine
      ii. After use
   b. Storage
   c. Maintenance

4. Types of knots used for given tools, ropes or situations
   a. Hoisting an axe
   b. Pike pole
   c. Hose
   d. Ladder
   e. Power tools or fans

5. Hoisting methods for tools and equipment
6. Using rope to support response activities
   a. Utility
   b. Life safety/rescue

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to hoist tools using specific knots based on the type of tool.

**101-5.4 Rescue Operations**
This duty shall involve no requirements for Fire Fighter I.

**101-5.5 Preparedness and Maintenance**
This duty shall involve performing activities that reduce the loss of life and property due to fire through response readiness, according to the JPRs in 5.5.1 and 5.5.2.

101-5.5.1 Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Types of cleaning methods for various tools and equipment, correct use of cleaning solvents, and manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines for cleaning equipment and tools.

1. Types of cleaning methods for various tools and equipment
   a. Ladders
   b. Ventilation equipment
   c. SCBA
   d. Ropes
   e. Salvage equipment
   f. Hand tools

2. Correct use of cleaning solvents
   a. Mild diluted detergent
   b. Safety solvent
   c. Water

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to select correct tools for various parts and pieces of equipment, follow guidelines, and complete recording and reporting procedures.

101-5.5.2 Clean, inspect, and return fire hose to service, given washing equipment, water, detergent, tools, and replacement gaskets, so that damage is noted
and corrected, the hose is clean, and the equipment is placed in a ready state for service.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Departmental procedures for noting a defective hose and removing it from service, cleaning methods, and hose rolls and loads.

1. Departmental procedures for noting a defective hose and removing it from service (AHJ)

2. Cleaning methods
   a. Rinse
   b. Gently scrub with mild detergent
   c. Final rinse

3. Hose rolls
   a. Straight roll
   b. Donut roll
   c. Twin donut roll
   d. Self-locking twin donut roll

4. Hose loads
   a. Forward lay
   b. Reverse lay
   c. Accordion load
   d. Horseshoe load
   e. Reverse horseshoe load
   f. Flat load
   g. Triple layer load
   h. Minuteman load
   i. Booster hose load (reel)

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to clean different types of hose, operate hose washing and drying equipment, mark defective hose, and replace coupling gaskets, roll hose, and reload hose.
FIRE FIGHTER II
SECTION 102
BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION – FIREFIGHTER II

A Basic Structure Fire Protection Personnel is a Fire Fighter who has met all the job performance requirements of Fire Fighter I and Fire Fighter II as defined in NFPA 1001 Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications. In order to satisfactorily meet these requirements, the Fire Fighter trainee must meet all the job performance requirements (JPRs) and demonstrate mastery of all the knowledge, skills, and ability requirements of the following components of the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Certification Curriculum Manual:

- Chapter 1, Section 101 – 5 Basic Fire Suppression – Firefighter I
- Chapter 1, Section 102 – 6 Basic Fire Suppression – Firefighter II
- Chapter 6, Section 601 – 4 Hazardous Materials Awareness
- Chapter 6, Section 602 – 5 Hazardous Materials Operations
- Chapter 6, Section 603 – 6.2 Hazardous Materials Operations – Mission Specific Competencies – Using Personal Protective Equipment
- Chapter 6, Section 603 – 6.6 Hazardous Materials Operations – Mission Specific Competencies – Product Control

102-6.1 General

102-6.1.1 General Knowledge Requirements
Responsibilities of the Fire Fighter II in assuming and transferring command within an incident management system, performing assigned duties in conformance with applicable NFPA and other safety regulations and authority having jurisdiction (AHJ) procedures, and the role of a Fire Fighter II within the organization.

1. Identify and describe the purpose of an Incident Management System
   i. Common terminology
   ii. Modular organization
   iii. Integrated communications
   iv. Unified command structure
   v. Consolidated action plans
   vi. Manageable span of control
   vii. Predesignated incident facilities
   viii. Comprehensive resource management

2. Functions necessary to manage an incident effectively and the responsibilities within the Incident Management System
   i. Command
   ii. Safety
   iii. Liaison
iv. Information  
v. Operations  
vi. Planning  
vii. Logistics  
viii. Finance/Administration  

3. Components and functions of the operations section within the Incident Management System  
a. Incident Command  
b. Staging  
c. Branches  
d. Divisions and Groups  
e. Strike Teams and Task Forces  
f. Single Resources  

4. Procedure for implementing the Incident Management System  
a. Hazard and risk analysis  
   i. What has occurred?  
   ii. What is the current status of the emergency?  
   iii. Is anyone trapped or injured?  
   iv. Can the emergency be handled with the resources on scene or en route?  
   v. Does the emergency fall within the scope of the individual’s training?  
   b. Risk vs. benefit  

5. Establishing command and the transfer of command  
a. First on scene  
   i. Investigation  
   ii. Command  
   iii. Pass command for fast attack/rescue  
   b. Considerations for transfer of command  
   i. Arrival of senior staff  
   ii. Specialized incident  
   iii. Resource requirements  
   iv. Time restraints  
   v. Demobilization  
c. Methods of transferring command  
   i. Face-to-face  
   ii. Via radio  

6. Transferring command  
a. Situation status report (sit stat)  
b. Communicating transfer of command
102-6.1.2 General Skill Requirements
The ability to determine the need for command, organize and coordinate an incident management system until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in an incident management system.

102-6.2 Fire Department Communications
This duty shall involve performing activities related to initiating and reporting responses, according to the JPRs in 6.2.1 and 6.2.2.

102-6.2.1 Complete a basic incident report, given the report forms, guidelines, and information, so that all pertinent information is recorded, the information is accurate, and the report is complete.

Requisite Knowledge. Content requirements for basic incident reports, the purpose and usefulness of accurate reports, consequences of inaccurate reports, how to obtain necessary information, and required coding procedures.

1. Content requirements for basic incident reports
   a. National Fire Incident Reporting System (NFIRS)
   b. Texas fire incident reporting system (TXFIRS)

2. Purpose of accurate reports
   a. A legal record of an incident
   b. Consistent format for the collection of data usable at the state and national level

3. Usefulness of accurate reports
   a. Provides information to officials for evaluation performance and making changes
   b. Aids in determining departmental needs

4. Consequences of inaccurate reports
   a. Incorrect data
   b. Litigation

5. How to obtain necessary information
   a. Person or entity involved
   b. Owner
   c. Bystanders or eye witnesses
   d. Dispatch
   e. Equipment involved in ignition
   f. Fire fighters on scene
6. Required coding procedures
   a. NFIRS
   b. TXFIRS

Required Skills. The ability to determine necessary codes, proof reports, and operate fire department computers or other equipment necessary to complete reports.

102-6.2.2 Communicate the need for team assistance, given fire department communications equipment, SOPs, and a team, so that the supervisor is consistently informed of team needs, departmental SOPs are followed, and the assignment is accomplished safely.

102-A.6.2.2 The Fire Fighter II could be assigned to accomplish or coordinate tasks away from direct supervision. Many of these tasks could result in the need for additional or replacement personnel due to the ever-changing conditions on the scene of an emergency. The Fire Fighter II is expected to identify these needs and effectively communicate this information within an incident management system. Use of radio communication equipment necessitates that these communications be accurate and efficient.

Requisite Knowledge. SOPs for alarm assignments and fire department radio communication procedures. (AHJ)

1. Alarm assignment SOP

2. Fire department radio communication procedures

Requisite Skills. The ability to operate fire department communications equipment.

102-6.3 Fireground Operations
This duty shall involve performing activities necessary to ensure life safety, fire control, and property conservation, according to the JPRs in 6.3.1 through 6.3.4.

102-6.3.1 Extinguish an ignitable liquid fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, an attack line, personal protective equipment, a foam proportioning device, a nozzle, foam concentrates, and a water supply, so that the correct type of foam concentrate is selected for the given fuel and conditions, a properly proportioned foam stream is applied to the surface of the fuel to create and maintain a foam blanket, fire is extinguished,
Reignition is prevented, team protection is maintained with a foam stream, and the hazard is faced until retreat to safe haven is reached.

102-A.6.3.1 The Fire Fighter II should be able to accomplish this task with each type of foam concentrate used by the jurisdiction. This could include the use of both Class A and B foam concentrates on appropriate fires. When using Class B foams to attack flammable or combustible liquid fires, the Fire Fighter II should extinguish a fire of at least 100 ft² (9 m²). The Fire Fighter II is not expected to calculate application rates and densities. The intent of this JPR can be met in training through the use of training foam concentrates or gas-fired training props.

Requisite Knowledge. Methods by which foam prevents or controls a hazard; principles by which foam is generated; causes for poor foam generation and corrective measures; difference between hydrocarbon and polar solvent fuels and the concentrates that work on each; the characteristics, uses, and limitations of fire-fighting foams; the advantages and disadvantages of using fog nozzles versus foam nozzles for foam application; foam stream application techniques; hazards associated with foam usage; and methods to reduce or avoid hazards.

1. Methods by which foam prevents a hazard
   a. Blanketing effect
   b. Vapor suppression

2. Methods by which foam controls a hazard
   a. Heat resistance
   b. Fuel resistance
   c. Vapor suppression

3. Principles by which foam is generated
   a. Components of finished foam
      i. Foam solution
         a) Foam concentrate
         b) Water
      ii. Air (aeration/mechanical agitation at the nozzle)
      b. Water + concentrate = foam solution
      c. Foam solution + air = finished foam

4. Methods by which foam is generated
   a. Foam eductor
      i. Venture principle
      ii. In-line eductor
      iii. Bypass eductor
b. Around the pump foam proportioner
c. Balanced pressure foam system
d. Premix

5. Cause for poor foam generation
   a. Foam concentrate/fuel type mismatch
   b. Fuel area and depth
   c. Wrong application rate
   d. Inadequate water supply, or pressure
   e. Foam eductor type and setting
   f. Nozzle type and setting
   g. Back pressure

6. Corrective measures for poor foam generation
   a. Identify fuel type
      i. Hydrocarbon
      ii. Polar solvent
   b. Determine fuel depth and surface area
   c. Determine application rate (GPM/ft²)
   d. Acquire adequate supply of foam concentrate
   e. Establish water supply and correct pressure
   f. Verify proper eductor operation
      i. Setting (i.e. 1%, 3%, 6%)
      ii. Concentrate pick-up tube
   g. Nozzle flow matches eductor capability (GPM) and provides aeration
   h. Check for hose kinks and/or blockage
   i. Assure nozzle is fully open

7. Differentiating between hydrocarbon and polar solvent fuels
   a. Hydrocarbon fuels
      i. Examples
      ii. Concentrate types
      iii. Concentrate percentage and application rate
   b. Polar solvent fuels
      i. Examples
      ii. Concentrate types
      iii. Concentrate percentage and application rate

8. Advantages, uses and limitations of fire-fighting foams
   a. Protein
      i. High water retention and heat resistance
      ii. Effective vapor suppression
      iii. Limited shelf life
iv. Poor fuel resistance
v. Slow knockdown
vi. Poor compatibility with dry chemical agents

b. Fluoroprotein
i. Excellent fuel resistance
ii. Compatible with specific dry chemical agents
iii. High heat resistance
iv. Requires use of foam nozzle

c. Film Forming Fluoroprotein (FFF)
 i. Fast film-forming capability
 ii. High heat resistance

d. Aqueous Film Forming Foam (AFFF) / Alcohol Type Concentrate (ATC)
 i. Fast film-forming capability
 ii. Applied with regular fog nozzles
 iii. Compatible with specific dry chemical agents
 iv. ATC suitable for polar solvent fuel fires
 v. Quick drain-down may require continued application

e. High-expansion foam
 i. Reduces surface tension of water
 ii. Excellent penetration into Class A materials
 iii. Poor heat resistance

f. Class A foams
 i. Reduces surface tension of water
 ii. Foamy water solution clings to surfaces
 iii. Fast extinguishment
 iv. Requires a more accurate proportioning system
 v. Impacts fire investigation laboratory tests
 vi. Creates difficult salvage operations

9. Advantages and disadvantages of using fog nozzles
a. Suitable for use with AFFF and Class A foams
b. Not suitable for use with protein and fluoroprotein foams
c. Use of expansion tubes
d. Reduced reach when flowing foam

10. Advantages and disadvantages of using foam nozzles
a. Creates highest quality of foam
b. Must be used with protein and fluoroprotein foam
c. Stream reach less than a standard fog nozzle

11. Foam stream application techniques
a. Roll-on technique
b. Bank-down technique
c. Rain-down technique

12. Hazards associated with foam usage
   a. Mildly irritating
   b. Mildly corrosive
   c. Environmental impact
   d. Limited foam stream reach

13. Methods to reduce or avoid hazards
   a. Flush affected areas with water
   b. Control run-off
   c. Additional exposure lines for personnel protection

Requisite Skills. The ability to prepare a foam concentrate supply for use, assemble foam stream components, master various foam application techniques, and approach and retreat from spills as part of a coordinated team.

102-6.3.2 Coordinate an interior attack line for a team’s accomplishment of an assignment in a structure fire, given attack lines, personnel, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is established; attack techniques are selected for the given level of the fire (e.g., attic, grade level, upper levels, or basement); attack techniques are communicated to the attack teams; constant team coordination is maintained; fire growth and development is continuously evaluated; search, rescue, and ventilation requirements are communicated or managed; hazards are reported to the attack teams; and incident command is apprised of changing conditions.

102-A.6.3.2 The Fire Fighter II should be able to coordinate the actions of the interior attack line team at common residential fires and small business fires in the fire department’s district. Complex or large interior fire management should be left to the officers; however, this JPR will facilitate the development of the Fire Fighter II toward effectively handling specific assignments within large fires.

Jurisdictions that use Fire Fighter IIs as acting company officers should comply with the requirements of NFPA 1021, Standard for Fire Officer Professional Qualifications.

Requisite Knowledge. Selection of the nozzle and hose for fire attack, given different fire situations; selection of adapters and appliances to be used for specific fireground situations; dangerous building conditions created by fire and fire suppression activities; indicators of building
collapse; the effects of fire and fire suppression activities on wood, masonry (brick, block, stone), cast iron, steel, reinforced concrete, gypsum wallboard, glass, and plaster on lath; search and rescue and ventilation procedures; indicators of structural instability; suppression approaches and practices for various types of structural fires; and the association between specific tools and special forcible entry needs.

1. Selection of the nozzle for fire attack
   a. Handlines
      i. Fog nozzles
      ii. Solid stream
      iii. Broken stream
   b. Master streams
      i. Fog nozzles
      ii. Solid stream

2. Selection of the hose for fire attack
   a. Small diameter (¾”, 1”, 1½”, 1¾”, 2”) handlines
   b. Medium diameter (2½”, 3”) handlines
   c. Medium (2½”, 3”) or large diameter hose (3½”, 4”, 5”, 6”) for master stream support

3. Selection of adapters and appliances to be used for specific fire ground situations
   a. Wyes – gated and non-gated
   b. Siamese – clapper and non-clapper
   c. Water thief
   d. Manifold (portable hydrant)
   e. Hydrant valve
   f. Double male
   g. Double female
   h. Reducers
      i. Adapters
         i. Adapts one thread type to another
         ii. Adapts threaded couplings to sexless couplings

4. Dangerous building conditions created by fire and fire suppression activities
   a. Dangerous fire conditions in a building
      i. Ventilation-limited
      ii. Flashover
      iii. Backdraft
   b. Conditions that contribute to the spread and intensity of the fire
      iv. Fire loading
v. Combustible furnishings and finishes
vi. Roof coverings
vii. Wooden floors and ceilings
viii. Large, open spaces
c. Conditions that make the building susceptible to collapse
   i. Damage to structural system of the building from fire or firefighting activities
   ii. Age of the building
   iii. Lightweight or truss construction
   iv. Older buildings exposed to weather
   v. Firefighting operations
      a) Improper vertical ventilation
      b) Added weight of water used for fire extinguishment

5. Indicators of building collapse
   a. Deterioration of mortar joints
   b. Overall age and condition of the building
   c. Cracks in walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs
   d. Signs of building repair (tie rods and stars)
   e. Large open spans
   f. Bulges, bowing and leaning of walls
   g. Sagging floors
   h. Abandoned buildings
   i. Large volume of fire
   j. Extended firefighting operations
   k. Smoke coming from cracks in walls
   l. Dark smoke from truss roof or floor spaces
   m. Multiple fires in same building or damage from previous fires

6. Effects of fire suppression activities on:
   a. Wood
   b. Masonry (brick, block, stone)
   c. Cast iron
   d. Steel
   e. Reinforced concrete
   f. Gypsum wallboard
   g. Glass
   h. Plaster on lath

7. Search and rescue procedures
   a. Define the following
      i. Primary search
      ii. Secondary search
   b. Search techniques
8. Ventilation procedures
   a. Door control
   b. Types
      i. Natural
      ii. Mechanical
         a) Positive pressure
         b) Negative pressure
         c) Hydraulic
   c. Techniques
      i. Horizontal
      ii. Vertical
   d. Coordinate with fire attack
   e. Special considerations
      i. Concrete roofs
      ii. Metal roofs
      iii. Ventilating basements
      iv. Ventilating high-rises
      v. Ventilating windowless buildings
      vi. Ventilating large buildings

9. Indicators of structural instability
   a. Truss
   b. Lightweight construction
   c. Cracks or separations in walls, floors, ceilings and roof
      structures
   d. Presence of tie rods and stars
   e. Loose bricks, blocks, or stones falling from buildings
   f. Deteriorated mortar joints
   g. Walls that appear to be leaning
   h. Structural members that appear to be distorted

10. Suppression approaches for various types of structural fires
    a. Offensive
b. Exterior offensive attack  
   i. Blitz attack  
   ii. Transitional attack  
   iii. Softening the target  

c. Defensive  

d. Occupancy  
   i. Single-family dwellings  
   ii. Multi-family dwellings  
   iii. Commercial occupancies  
   iv. High-rises  

11. Suppression practices for various types of structural fires  
   a. Residential fires  
      i. Attic  
      ii. Grade-level  
      iii. Upper-level  
      iv. Basement  
      v. Concealed spaces  
   b. Small business fires  
      i. Attic  
      ii. Grade-level  
      iii. Upper-level  
      iv. Basement  
      v. Concealed spaces  

12. Association between specific tools and special forcible entry needs  
   a. Hand tools  
      i. Pry axe  
      ii. Detroit door opener  
   b. Power tools  
      i. Chain saw  
      ii. Circular saw  
      iii. Reciprocating saw  
      iv. Drill  
   c. Lock tools  
      i. A tool  
      ii. K tool  
      iii. J tool  
      iv. Shove knife  
      v. Duck bill lock breaker  
      vi. Locking pliers and chain  
      vii. Bam bam tool  
      viii. Elevator keys  
   d. Hydraulic/pneumatic tools
i. Rabbet tool
ii. Hydraulic spreaders
iii. Hydraulic rams
iv. Hydraulic cutters
v. Pneumatic spreaders
vi. Pneumatic cutters
vii. Pneumatic drills and saws

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to assemble a team, choose attack techniques for various levels of a fire (e.g., attic, grade level, upper levels, or basement), evaluate and forecast a fire’s growth and development, select tools for forcible entry, incorporate search and rescue procedures and ventilation procedures in the completion of the attack team efforts, and determine developing hazardous building or fire conditions.

102-6.3.3 Control a flammable gas cylinder fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, a cylinder outside of a structure, an attack line, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is maintained, contents are identified, safe havens are identified prior to advancing, open valves are closed, flames are not extinguished unless the leaking gas is eliminated, the cylinder is cooled, cylinder integrity is evaluated, hazardous conditions are recognized and acted upon, and the cylinder is faced during approach and retreat.

102-A.6.3.3 Controlling flammable gas cylinder fires can be a very dangerous operation. The Fire Fighter II should act as a team member, under the direct supervision of an officer, during these operations.

**Requisite Knowledge.** Characteristics of pressurized flammable gases, elements of a gas cylinder, effects of heat and pressure on closed cylinders, boiling liquid expanding vapor explosion (BLEVE) signs and effects, methods for identifying contents, how to identify safe havens before approaching flammable gas cylinder fires, water stream usage and demands for pressurized cylinder fires, what to do if the fire is prematurely extinguished, valve types and their operation, alternative actions related to various hazards, and when to retreat.

1. Characteristics of pressurized flammable gases
   a. Pressure
   b. Vapor pressure
   c. Vapor density
   d. Expansion ratio

2. Elements of a gas cylinder
a. Cylinder design  
b. Cylinder valves  
c. Pressure relief valves  
d. Test limits  

3. Effects of heat on closed cylinders  
   a. Increase in pressure  
   b. Thermal damage  
   c. Container failure  

4. Effects of pressure on closed cylinders  
   a. Expansion of cylinder  
   b. Pressure relief valves  
   c. Container failure  

5. Boiling liquid expanding vapor explosion (BLEVE) signs  
   a. Pinging sound of pressure-stretched metal  
   b. Discoloration of metal shell  
   c. Bulge or bubble in metal shell  
   d. Activation of pressure relief valve  
   e. Failure of pressure relief valve  
   f. Increase in intensity of pressure relief valve (torch)  

6. BLEVE effects  
   a. Container failure  
   b. Violent explosion with fragmentation  
   c. Rapid expansion of gases  
   d. Huge fireball  
   e. Radiant heat  
   f. Flying container fragments  

7. Methods for identifying contents  
   a. Placards  
   b. Labels  
   c. Shipping papers  
   d. Facility documents  

8. How to identify safe havens before approaching flammable gas cylinder fires  
   a. Perform scene size-up  
      i. Note position and condition of container  
      ii. Analyze terrain  
      iii. Identify possible safe havens  
   b. Do not approach container from the ends  

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
9. Water stream usage for pressurized cylinder fires
   a. Volume of water
      i. Vapor space
      ii. Point of impingement
      iii. 500 gpm minimum
   b. Placement of streams
   c. Manned vs. unmanned fire streams

10. Water stream demands for pressurized cylinder fires
    a. Secured, uninterrupted source
    b. Adequate stream application

11. What to do if the fire is prematurely extinguished
    a. Vapor dispersion
    b. Vapor control (close valve)
    c. Secure or eliminate ignition sources

12. Valve types and their operation
    a. Shut-off valves
    b. Pressure relief valves

13. Alternative actions related to various hazards
    a. Evacuate
    b. Isolate
    c. Allow self extinguishment
    d. Retreat

14. When to retreat
    a. Failure of relief valve
    b. Significant container damage
    c. Loss of water

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to execute effective advances and retreats, apply various techniques for water application, assess cylinder integrity and changing cylinder conditions, operate control valves, and choose effective procedures when conditions change.

102-6.3.4 Protect evidence of fire cause and origin, given a flashlight and overhaul tools, so that the evidence is noted and protected from further disturbance until investigators can arrive on the scene.

102-A.6.3.4 The Fire Fighter II should be able to recognize important evidence as to a fire’s cause and maintain the evidence so that further testing can be done...
without contamination or chain-of-custody problems. Evidence should be left in place (when possible; otherwise, chain of custody must be established), not altered by improper handling, walking, and so forth, and not destroyed. Possible means to protect evidence is to avoid touching, protect with salvage covers during overhaul, or rope off the area where the evidence lies. The Fire Fighter II is not intended to be highly proficient at origin and cause determination.

Jurisdictions that use Fire Fighter IIs to determine origin and cause should comply with the requirements of NFPA 1021, Standard for Fire Officer Professional Qualifications.

Requisite Knowledge. Methods to assess origin and cause; types of evidence; means to protect various types of evidence; the role and relationship of Fire Fighter IIs, criminal investigators, and insurance investigators in fire investigations; and the effects and problems associated with removing property or evidence from the scene.

1. Methods to assess origin and cause
   a. Legal considerations (Michigan v. Tyler court decision)
   b. Unusual odors
   c. Abnormal behavior of fire when water is applied
   d. Obstacles hindering fire fighting
   e. Incendiary devices
   f. Trailer
   g. Structural alterations
   h. Fire patterns
   i. Heat intensity
   j. Availability of documents
   k. Fire detection and protection systems
   l. Intrusion alarms
   m. Location of fire
   n. Personal possessions
   o. Household items
   p. Equipment or inventory
   q. Business records
   r. Time of day
   s. Weather conditions
   t. Vehicles and people on scene

2. Types of evidence
   a. Physical evidence
   b. Trace or transfer evidence
   c. Demonstrative evidence
d. Direct evidence  
e. Circumstantial evidence  

3. Means to protect various types of evidence  
a. Securing the fire scene  
b. Chain of custody  
c. Do not gather or handle evidence  
d. Avoid trampling over evidence  
e. Avoid excess use of water  
f. Protect human footprints and tire marks  
g. Protect partially burned papers found in a furnace, stove or fireplace  
h. Leave charred documents found in containers  

4. Role and relationship of Fire Fighter II to the fire investigation  
a. The importance of writing a chronological account of important circumstances personally observed  
b. Identify the importance of reporting hearsay to the investigator  
c. Identify the importance of performing salvage and overhaul carefully  

5. Criminal investigators  
a. Fire marshal  
b. Arson investigator  
c. Fire investigator  
d. Police  

6. Insurance investigators in fire investigations  
a. Insurance investigator  
b. Private investigator  

7. Effects and problems associated with removing property or evidence from the scene  
a. Legal considerations (Michigan v. Tyler court decision)  
b. Chain of custody  
c. Documentation/photographs  

Requisite Skills. The ability to locate the fire's origin area, recognize possible causes, and protect the evidence. 

102-6.4 Rescue Operations  
This duty shall involve performing activities related to accessing and disentangling victims from motor vehicle accidents and helping special rescue teams, according to the JPRs in 6.4.1 and 6.4.2.
102-6.4.1 Extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle as part of a team, given stabilization and extrication tools, so that the vehicle is stabilized, the victim is disentangled without further injury, and hazards are managed.

102-A.6.4.1 In the context of this standard, the term extricate refers to those activities required to allow emergency medical personnel access to the victim, stabilization of the vehicle, the displacement or removal of vehicle components obstructing victim removal, and the protection of the victim and response personnel from hazards associated with motor vehicle accidents and the use of hand and power tools on a motor vehicle.

As persons performing extrication can be different from those performing medical functions, this standard does not address medical care of the victim. An awareness of the needs and responsibilities of emergency medical functions is recommended to allow for efficient coordination between the “extrication” team and the “medical” team.

**Requisite Knowledge.** The fire department’s role at a vehicle accident, points of strength and weakness in auto body construction, dangers associated with vehicle components and systems, the uses and limitations of hand and power extrication equipment, and safety procedures when using various types of extrication equipment.

1. The fire department’s role at a vehicle accident
   a. Response
   b. Arrival and size-up
   c. Stabilization of the scene
   d. Gaining access and disentangling victims
   e. Removing and treating the victim

2. Points of strength in auto body construction
   a. Vehicle door and door posts
   b. Vehicle roof
   c. Steering wheel
   d. Vehicle floor
   e. Vehicle pedals
   f. Vehicle seats
   g. Reinforced dashboard

3. Points of weakness in auto body construction
   a. Vehicle windshield and windows
   b. Dashboard
4. Dangers associated with vehicle components and systems
   a. Vehicle stabilization
   b. Airbag systems (SRS and SIPS)
   c. Roll over protection systems (ROPS)
   d. Hybrid electrical systems
   e. Fuels

5. Uses and limitations of hand extrication equipment
   a. Hydraulic devices
      i. Upright
      ii. Upside down
      iii. On its side
      iv. On an inclined surface
   b. Pneumatic devices
   c. Block and tackle
   d. Cribbing and shoring materials
   e. Ratchet device

6. Uses and limitations of power extrication equipment
   a. Hydraulic extrication spreaders
   b. Hydraulic extrication shears
   c. Hydraulic extrication ram

7. Safety procedures when using various types of extrication equipment
   a. PPE
   b. Flammable hazards
   c. Electrical hazards
   d. Pinch hazards
   e. Crush hazards
   f. Vehicle safety device deployment hazards
   g. Proper tool use

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to operate hand and power tools used for forcible entry and rescue as designed; use cribbing and shoring material; and choose and apply appropriate techniques for moving or removing vehicle roofs, doors, windshields, windows, steering wheels or columns, and the dashboard.

102-6.4.2 Assist rescue operation teams, given standard operating procedures, necessary rescue equipment, and an assignment, so that procedures are followed, rescue items are recognized and retrieved in the time as prescribed by the AHJ, and the assignment is completed.
102-A.6.4.2 The Fire Fighter II is not expected to be proficient in technical rescue skills. The Fire Fighter II should be able to help technical rescue teams in their efforts to safely manage structural collapses, trench collapses, cave and tunnel emergencies, water and ice emergencies, elevator and escalator emergencies, energized electrical line emergencies, and industrial accidents.

**Requisite Knowledge.** The fire fighter’s role at a technical rescue operation, the hazards associated with technical rescue operations, types and uses for rescue tools, and rescue practices and goals.

1. The fire fighter’s role at a technical rescue operation
   a. Safety
   b. Receive direction from technical rescue personnel
   c. Work as a team
   d. Basic components of rescue operations
      i. Preparation
      ii. Response
      iii. Arrival and size-up
      iv. Stabilization
      v. Access
      vi. Disentanglement
      vii. Removal
      viii. Transport
      ix. Security of the scene and preparation for next call
      x. Post incident analysis

2. The hazards associated with technical rescue operations
   a. Machinery
   b. Confined space
   c. Rope rescue (vertical rescue)
   d. Trench
   e. Structural collapse
   f. Water and ice
   g. Energized electrical line
   h. Elevator and escalator emergencies
   i. Wilderness
   j. Mine, tunnel and cave
   k. Industrial/hazardous materials

3. Types and uses of rescue tools
   a. Machinery (e.g., hydraulic spreaders/cutters/rams)
   b. Confined space (e.g., taglines, harnesses, supplied air respirators, air monitoring devices, tripod, winch)

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
c. Rope rescue (vertical rescue, e.g., rope, carabiners, anchor plates, pulleys)
d. Trench (e.g., shoring, cribbing, stringers, rakers, air monitoring devices)
e. Structural collapse (e.g., jacks, shoring, cribbing)
f. Water and ice (e.g., PFDs, throw bag of rope)
g. Elevator and escalator emergencies (e.g., elevator keys)
h. Wilderness (e.g., compass, GPS, stokes basket)
i. Mine, tunnel and cave (e.g., shoring, ropes, flashlights)

4. Rescue practices and goals
   a. Machinery
   b. Confined space
   c. Rope rescue (vertical rescue)
   d. Trench
   e. Structural collapse
   f. Water and ice
   g. Elevator and escalator emergencies
   h. Wilderness
   i. Mine, tunnel and cave

Requisite Skills. The ability to identify and retrieve various types of rescue tools, establish public barriers, and assist rescue teams as a member of the team when assigned.

102-6.5 Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness, and Maintenance
This duty shall involve performing activities related to reducing the loss of life and property due to fire through hazard identification, inspection, and response readiness, according to the JPRs in 6.5.1 through 6.5.5.

102-6.5.1 Perform a fire safety survey in an occupied structure, given survey forms and procedures, so that fire and life safety hazards are identified, recommendations for their correction are made to the occupant, and unresolved issues are referred to the proper authority.

102-A.6.5.1 It is the intent of the committee to recognize that there are response areas that do not have private dwellings. The term occupied structure allows for greater flexibility and for the AHJ to determine which structures could be used for performing a fire safety survey.

Requisite Knowledge. Organizational policy and procedures, common causes of fire and their prevention, the importance of a fire safety survey and public fire education programs to fire department public relations and the community, and referral procedures.
1. Organizational policy and procedures
   a. Scheduling considerations
      i. FD personnel
      ii. Structure occupant
   b. Approach and introduction
   c. Conducting the survey
   d. Formulate recommendations

2. Common causes of fire and their prevention
   a. Housekeeping practices
   b. Smoking
   c. Open burning
   d. Electrical sources of ignition
   e. Common hazards by location
      i. Kitchen
      ii. Living area
      iii. Bedroom
      iv. Garage/storage
      v. Bathroom
      vi. Laundry
      vii. Attics and basements
      viii. Exterior
   f. Special hazards

3. The importance of a fire safety survey and public fire education programs to fire department public relations and the community
   a. Enhances community life safety
   b. Prevents loss
   c. Promotes community support

4. Referral procedures – AHJ

Requisite Skills. The ability to complete forms, recognize hazards, match findings to preapproved recommendations, and effectively communicate findings to occupants or referrals.

102-6.5.2 Present fire safety information to station visitors or small groups, given prepared materials, so that all information is presented, the information is accurate, and questions are answered or referred.

102-A.6.5.2 The Fire Fighter II should be able to present basic information on how to do the following:
1. Educational programs
   a. Learn Not to Burn
   b. EDITH (Exit Drill In The Home)
   c. Installation and maintenance of smoke alarms
   d. Change your clock – change your battery
   e. Stop, drop and roll
   f. Fire safety for babysitters
   g. Fire safety for seniors
   h. Fire safety for college students
   i. Wildland prevention program

2. How to use informational materials
   a. Pamphlets
   b. Coloring books
   c. Public service announcements (PSAs)
   d. Public presentations

3. Basic presentation skills
   a. Age and audience appropriateness
   b. Knowledge of subject – preparation
   c. Use of props
   d. Professional attire
   e. Positive attitude

4. Departmental standard operating procedures (SOPs) for giving fire station tours – AHJ
**Requisite Skills.** The ability to document presentations and to use prepared materials.

102-6.5.3 Prepare a preincident survey, given forms, necessary tools, and an assignment, so that all required occupancy information is recorded, items of concern are noted, and accurate sketches or diagrams are prepared.

102-A.6.5.3 The Fire Fighter II should be able to compile information related to potential emergency incidents within their community for use by officers in the development of preincident plans. Jurisdictions that use Fire Fighter IIs to develop preincident plans should comply with the requirements of NFPA 1021, *Standard for Fire Officer Professional Qualifications*.

**Requisite Knowledge.** The sources of water supply for fire protection; the fundamentals of fire suppression and detection systems; common symbols used in diagramming construction features, utilities, hazards, and fire protection systems; departmental requirements for a preincident survey and form completion; and the importance of accurate diagrams.

1. The sources of water for fire protection
   a. Pressurized
   b. Static

2. The fundamentals of fire suppression and detection systems
   a. Automatic sprinkler systems
      i. Types
         a) Wet pipe
         b) Dry pipe
         c) Pre-action
         d) Deluge
         e) Residential
      ii. Sprinkler heads
         a) Deflector style
            1) Upright
            2) Pendant
            3) Side wall
            4) Deluge
            5) Special
         b) Activating devices
            1) Fusible link
            2) Frangible bulb
            3) Chemical pellet
      iii. Control valves
            a) Outside screw and yoke (OS&Y)
b) Butterfly valve
c) Wall post indicator valve (WPIV)
d) Post indicator valve (PIV)
e) Post indicator valve assembly (PIVA)

iv. Valves
   a) Check valve
   b) Main drain
   c) Alarm test
   d) Inspector test

v. Fire department connection (FDC)
   a) Two 2½" inlets
   b) One large diameter hose (LDH)

b. Standpipe systems
   i. Class I
      a) Fire department use only
      b) 2¼" connection with a valve
   ii. Class II
      a) Occupant use
      b) 1½" single jacket hose preconnected
   iii. Class III
      a) Occupant or fire department use
      b) 2¼" connection with 1½" reducer and hose preconnected

c. Specialized extinguishment systems
   i. Dry chemical systems
   ii. Wet chemical systems
   iii. Foam systems
   iv. Clean agent systems
   v. Carbon dioxide systems

d. Fire department notification systems
   i. Local alarm systems
   ii. Remote station systems
   iii. Auxiliary systems
   iv. Proprietary systems
   v. Central station systems

e. Fire alarm system components
   i. Initiating devices
      a) Heat detectors
         1) Fixed-temperature detectors
         2) Rate-of-rise detectors
         3) Combination rate-of-rise fixed temperature detectors
      b) Smoke detectors
         1) Ionization
2) Photoelectric

c) Flame detectors
   1) Ultraviolet (UV)
   2) Infrared (IR)

d) Fire – gas detectors
e) Manual pull station

ii. Indicating devices
   a) Audible
      1) Bells
      2) Horns
      3) Sirens
      4) Recorded announcement
   b) Visual
      1) Strobes
      2) Rotating beacons
   c) Fire alarm control panel (FACP)

3. Common symbols used in diagramming construction features, utilities, hazards, and fire protection systems
   a. Construction features
      i. Fire escape
      ii. Skylight
      iii. Stairs
      iv. Elevator
      v. Fire wall
   b. Utilities
      i. Gas
      ii. Electric
      iii. Water
   c. Fire protection
      i. Hydrant
      ii. Sprinkler riser
      iii. Fire department connection
      iv. Automatic sprinklers
      v. Not sprinklered
      vi. Standpipe
      vii. Fire alarm
      viii. Fire pump
   d. Hazards
      i. Gasoline tank
      ii. Steam boiler
         a) Vertical
         b) Horizontal
4. Departmental requirements for a preincident survey
   a. Tactical information – considerations/planning for:
      i. Water supply
      ii. Utilities
      iii. Search and rescue
      iv. Forcible entry
      v. Ladder placement
      vi. Ventilation
   b. Occupancy type
      i. High rise
      ii. Assembly
      iii. Health care facilities
      iv. Detention and correctional facilities
      v. Residential occupancies
   c. Locations requiring special considerations
      i. Gas or liquid fuel pipelines
      ii. Electrical transmission lines
      iii. Ships and waterways
      iv. Subways
      v. Railroads
      vi. Airports
      vii. Industrial facilities
      viii. Hazardous materials bulk storage locations

5. Departmental requirements for form completion – AHJ

6. The importance of accurate diagrams
   a. Accurate diagrams promote better decision making
   b. Enhances civilian and firefighter safety
   c. Search and rescue operations are conducted efficiently

Requisite Skills. The ability to identify the components of fire suppression and detection systems; sketch the site, buildings, and special features; detect hazards and special considerations to include in the preincident sketch; and complete all related departmental forms.

102-6.5.4 Maintain power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment, given tools and manufacturers’ instructions, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer and departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise.

Requisite Knowledge. Types of cleaning methods, correct use of cleaning solvents, manufacturer and departmental guidelines for
maintaining equipment and its documentation, and problem-reporting practices.

1. Types of cleaning methods
   a. Metal parts
   b. Wood parts
   c. Fiberglass/synthetic parts
   d. Cutting edges
   e. Power tools
   f. Electrical/electronic devices

2. Correct use of cleaning solvents
   a. Associated hazards
   b. Application
   c. Safety considerations

3. Manufacturer and departmental guidelines for maintaining equipment and its documentation
   a. Per the manufacturer’s recommendations
   b. Inspection frequency and procedures per AHJ

4. Problem-reporting practices
   a. Tag problem item
   b. Remove from service
   c. Report problem per AHJ

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to select correct tools; follow guidelines; complete recording and reporting procedures; and operate power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment.

102-6.5.5 Perform an annual service test on fire hose, given a pump, a marking device, pressure gauges, a timer, record sheets, and related equipment, so that procedures are followed, the condition of the hose is evaluated, any damaged hose is removed from service, and the results are recorded.

102-A.6.5.5 Procedures for conducting hose testing can be found in Chapter 5 of NFPA 1962, *Standard for the Inspection, Care, and Use of Fire Hose, Couplings, and Nozzles and the Service Testing of Fire Hose.*

**Requisite Knowledge.** Procedures for safely conducting hose service testing, indicators that dictate any hose be removed from service, and recording procedures for hose test results.

1. Procedures for safety conducting hose service testing
a. Routine inspection  
   i. Lay clean hose out on flat surface  
   ii. Inspect hose for defects  
   iii. Mark defects as found  
   iv. Tag hose with description of defects found  

b. Annual service test  
   i. Don protective gear – wear helmet and gloves at a minimum  
   ii. Connect up to 300 feet maximum of hose to a discharge outlet  
   iii. Attach a nozzle or valve to the end of the hose  
   iv. Fill hose to 50 psi, remove air, twists and kinks in hose  
   v. Mark hose at the base of the coupling  
   vi. Check couplings and hose for leaks  
   vii. If couplings leak at the gasket, replace the gasket  
   viii. After gaskets are replaced or if no leaks are present, increase pressure to manufacturer’s recommended pressure per NFPA 1962 and maintain for 5 minutes  
   ix. Monitor hose and couplings for leaks or failure  
   x. Reduce pressure, depressurize hose, and drain  
   xi. Inspect marks at couplings for separation or slippage  
   xii. Tag failures or defects  
   xiii. Distinctly mark hose that passed  
  xiv. Log test results for departmental record  

c. Safety notes:  
   i. Always wear a helmet and gloves while working around pressurized hose  
   ii. Never walk over, straddle, or stand over hose being pressure tested  

2. Indicators that dictate any hose be removed from service  
   a. Mechanical damage  
      i. Bent or damaged couplings  
      ii. Hose separating from couplings  
      iii. Cuts or holes  
      iv. Crushed suction hose  
   b. Chemical damage  
      i. Chemical degradation  
      ii. Contamination  
   c. Heat damage  
      i. Burn holes  
      ii. Delamination  
   d. Mildew/rot  
   e. Service test pressure failure (i.e. burst hose)
3. Recording procedures for hose test results
   a. Hose records should contain:
      i. Hose size/length, type, and diameter
      ii. Date of manufacture
      iii. Date of purchase
      iv. Testing dates
      v. Any repairs made
   b. Other information per AHJ

**Requisite Skills.** The ability to operate hose testing equipment and nozzles and to record results.
INSTRUCTION SHEET
STATE PERFORMANCE (TESTING) SKILLS

All of the basic fire suppression performance Testing Skills are based on the NFPA 1001 *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications*. Each TCFP Testing Skill references the corresponding Job Performance Requirement (JPR) number(s) from NFPA 1001 and includes the JPR(s) in entirety on the skill sheets. Each gradable step of the skill comes directly from the “Requisite Skills” statements in NFPA 1001, chapters 5 and 6. Many of the Testing Skills are scenario-based, requiring teamwork. This allows several JPRs to be performed under the umbrella of a single Testing Skill. Skills Examiners must grade each student individually even when a student is acting as a member of a working team. This will provide a realistic testing environment that requires examinees to demonstrate the knowledge, skills and abilities of entry level fire fighters.

These Testing Skills are not designed to be used as teaching aids. The Testing Skills are broad in scope and do not adequately provide the specific details of how to perform each step of a given skill – they are designed only for testing. However, the Instructional Skills are designed for teaching purposes and may be used to prepare the trainees on the details of each step required for successfully passing the Testing Skills.

Some Testing Skills have multiple testing possibilities built into them (i.e., a “random selection” component). The commission will randomly select the option, if any of those types of skills are designated for testing. For example, in Skill #5 Live Fire – Interior Structure Fire, an academy would only be required to test one of three possible scenarios: (1) below grade level, (2) above grade level or (3) grade level fires. When the commission identifies which skills are required for the designated skills testing, the commission will also indicate the option that was randomly selected for any Testing Skills with multiple testing possibilities.

Field examiners have the responsibility of determining the success of student performance based on the skills as taught (TCFP instructional skills, AHJ policy, text book skills) in the instructional process. All of the grading criteria for the TCFP Testing Skills is satisfactory/unsatisfactory. If a trainee fails any one step, they fail the skill.

**INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

The Instructional Skills are available for academies to use to teach the skills that every fire fighter should know and be able to do. If the trainee has mastered these Instructional Skills, they should be confident in their ability to perform the TCFP Testing Skills without failure. The use of the TCFP Instructional Skills are optional. If an academy chooses not to use a TCFP Instructional Skill, the academy should then create its own skill sheet(s) for instructional purposes of that skill(s).
TESTING
SKILLS
MANUAL

BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION

NFPA 1001, 2013 Edition

Effective January 1, 2014

Texas Commission on Fire Protection
P.O. Box 2286  Austin, Texas 78768-2286  (512) 936-3838
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>NFPA Objective</th>
<th>NFPA JPR</th>
<th>Testing Skill Name</th>
<th>Testing Skill Number</th>
<th>Functional Name</th>
<th>Instructional Skills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>5.2.1, 5.2.2, 5.2.3</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>1 - radio</td>
<td>Using Communication Equipment</td>
<td>Comm FFI-1, FFI-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>5.3.16</td>
<td>Extinguisher</td>
<td>1 - phone</td>
<td>Using Communication Equipment</td>
<td>Comm FFI-1, FFI-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>5.3.4</td>
<td>Forcible Entry</td>
<td>1 - window</td>
<td>Force Entry into a Structure</td>
<td>E.F. FFI-2, FFI-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - door</td>
<td>Force Entry into a Structure</td>
<td>E.F. FFI-1, FFI-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>5.3.6</td>
<td>Ladders</td>
<td>1 - single</td>
<td>Set Up Ground Ladders</td>
<td>Ladders FFI-8, FFI-14, FFI-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - extension</td>
<td>Set Up Ground Ladders</td>
<td>Ladders FFI-9, FFI-10, FFI-11, FFI-13, FFI-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>5.3.10</td>
<td>Live Fire</td>
<td>1 - grade level</td>
<td>Attack an Interior Structure Fire</td>
<td>Live Fire FFI-1, Hose FFI-1, FFI-2, FFI-4, FFI-6, FFI-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>5.3.8</td>
<td>Live Fire</td>
<td>1 - above grade</td>
<td>Attack an Interior Structure Fire</td>
<td>Live Fire FFI-2, Hose FFI-4, FFI-5, FFI-6, FFI-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>5.3.7</td>
<td>Live Fire</td>
<td>1 - below grade</td>
<td>Attack an Interior Structure Fire</td>
<td>Live Fire FFI-3, Hose FFI-1, FFI-3, FFI-4, FFI-6, FFI-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>5.3.19</td>
<td>Live Fire</td>
<td>1 - window</td>
<td>Force Entry into a Structure</td>
<td>E.F. FFI-2, FFI-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>5.3.13</td>
<td>Overhaul</td>
<td>1 - water chute</td>
<td>Property Conservation</td>
<td>Salvage FFI-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - cluster &amp; cover</td>
<td>Property Conservation</td>
<td>Salvage FFI-3, FFI-6, FFI-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - roll/fold covers</td>
<td>Property Conservation</td>
<td>Salvage FFI-4, FFI-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - catch all</td>
<td>Property Conservation</td>
<td>Salvage FFI-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - cover bld opening</td>
<td>Property Conservation</td>
<td>Salvage FFI-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - charred material</td>
<td>Property Conservation</td>
<td>Salvage FFI-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - stop flow</td>
<td>Property Conservation</td>
<td>FPS FFI-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - main control valve</td>
<td>Property Conservation</td>
<td>FPS FFI-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>5.3.1</td>
<td>SCBA</td>
<td>1 - donning</td>
<td>Use of SCBA During Emergency Operations</td>
<td>SCBA FFI-4, FFI-5, FFI-6, FFI-7, FFI-8, FFI-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - replace cylinder</td>
<td>Use of SCBA During Emergency Operations</td>
<td>SCBA FFI-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - restricted passages</td>
<td>Use of SCBA During Emergency Operations</td>
<td>SCBA FFI-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>5.3.9</td>
<td>Search and Rescue</td>
<td>1 - set up ladders</td>
<td>Conduct a Search and Rescue</td>
<td>S&amp;R FFI-3, FFI-4, Ladders FFI-3, FFI-4, FFI-5, FFI-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>5.3.11, 5.3.12</td>
<td>Ventilation</td>
<td>1 - functioning</td>
<td>Conduct a Search and Rescue</td>
<td>S&amp;R FFI-1, FFI-3, FFI-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>5.3.15</td>
<td>Water Source</td>
<td>1 - hand lay</td>
<td>Developing a Water Supply</td>
<td>Water Source FFI-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - portable tanks</td>
<td>Developing a Water Supply</td>
<td>Water Source FFI-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>5.1.2</td>
<td>FD Org. &amp; Standards</td>
<td>1 - documentation</td>
<td>Documentation, Standards and Codes</td>
<td>FDOrg&amp;Std FFI-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>5.1.2</td>
<td>PPE</td>
<td>1 - inspection</td>
<td>Inspection of PPE</td>
<td>PPE FFI-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>5.1.2</td>
<td>PPE</td>
<td>1 - Donning</td>
<td>Donning and Doffing of PPE</td>
<td>PPE FFI-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>5.1.2, 5.3.20</td>
<td>Ropes</td>
<td>1 - axe</td>
<td>Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Rope</td>
<td>Ropes FFI-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - pike pole</td>
<td>Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Rope</td>
<td>Ropes FFI-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - ladders</td>
<td>Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Rope</td>
<td>Ropes FFI-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - charged</td>
<td>Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Rope</td>
<td>Ropes FFI-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION
### PERFORMANCE SKILLS LIST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>NFPA Objective</th>
<th>NFPA JPR</th>
<th>Testing Skill Name</th>
<th>Testing Skill Number</th>
<th>Functional Name</th>
<th>Instructional Skills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23 - uncharged</td>
<td>Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Rope</td>
<td>Ropes FFI-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23 - exhaust fan</td>
<td>Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Rope</td>
<td>Ropes FFI-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23 - chain saw</td>
<td>Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Rope</td>
<td>Ropes FFI-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Preparedness</td>
<td>5.5.2</td>
<td>Hose</td>
<td>24 - roll/reload</td>
<td>Clean, Inspect and Return Hose to Service</td>
<td>Hose FFI-9, FFI-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24 - inspect/clean</td>
<td>Clean, Inspect and Return Hose to Service</td>
<td>Hose FFI-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-1</td>
<td>Preparedness</td>
<td>5.5.1</td>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>25 - ladders</td>
<td>Cleaning, Maintaining, and Placing in a Ready State</td>
<td>Ladders FFI-1, FFI-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25 - ventilation equip</td>
<td>Cleaning, Maintaining, and Placing in a Ready State</td>
<td>Vent FFI-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25 - SCBA</td>
<td>Cleaning, Maintaining, and Placing in a Ready State</td>
<td>SCBA FFI-2, FFI-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25 - ropes</td>
<td>Cleaning, Maintaining, and Placing in a Ready State</td>
<td>Ropes FFI-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25 - salvage equip</td>
<td>Cleaning, Maintaining, and Placing in a Ready State</td>
<td>Salvage FFI-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25 - hand tools</td>
<td>Cleaning, Maintaining, and Placing in a Ready State</td>
<td>Hand Tools FFI-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-2</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>6.2.1</td>
<td>Incident Report Form</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Complete an Incident Report Form</td>
<td>Reports FFI-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-2</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>6.3.1</td>
<td>Live Fire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ignitable Liquid Fire</td>
<td>Live Fire FFI-1, Fire Streams FFI-1, FFI-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-2</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>6.3.3</td>
<td>Live Fire</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Flammable Gas Cylinder Fire</td>
<td>Live Fire FFI-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-2</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>6.3.2</td>
<td>Live Fire</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Coordinated an Interior Attack</td>
<td>Live Fire FFI-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-2</td>
<td>Fireground</td>
<td>6.3.4</td>
<td>Overhaul</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Protecting Evidence</td>
<td>Overhaul FFI-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-2</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>6.1.2, 6.2.2</td>
<td>Incident Mgt. System</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Implementing IMS</td>
<td>IMS FFI-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-2</td>
<td>Preparedness</td>
<td>6.5.2</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Present Fire Safety Information</td>
<td>Edu FFI-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-2</td>
<td>Preparedness</td>
<td>6.5.5</td>
<td>Hose</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Perform an Annual Fire Hose Test</td>
<td>Hose FFI-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-2</td>
<td>Preparedness</td>
<td>6.5.1</td>
<td>Fire Safety Survey</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Fire Safety Survey in an Occupied Structure</td>
<td>FSS FFI-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-2</td>
<td>Preparedness</td>
<td>6.5.4</td>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Power Equipment Maintenance</td>
<td>Maint FFI-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-2</td>
<td>Preparedness</td>
<td>6.5.3</td>
<td>Prefire Plan</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Prepare a Preincident Survey</td>
<td>Preplan FFI-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-2</td>
<td>Rescue</td>
<td>6.4.1</td>
<td>Rescue</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>manage hazards</td>
<td>Vehicle Extrication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>stabilize vehicle</td>
<td>Vehicle Extrication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>disentangle victim</td>
<td>Vehicle Extrication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF-2</td>
<td>Rescue</td>
<td>6.4.2</td>
<td>Rescue</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Assist Rescue Operation Teams</td>
<td>Rescue FFI-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Equipment List for the
Basic Fire Suppression Curriculum

Appliances and Tools
• 1 ½ " fog nozzle
• 2 ½ ” - 1 1/8" straight tip nozzle
• Other nozzle selection as determined by AHJ
• Cap
• Double female fittings
• Double male fittings
• Hose clamps
• Hose jacket
• Hose roller
• Hose strap, rope, or chain
• Hose test gate valve (1/4" hole drilled in the gate)
• Plug
• Reducer or increaser (fittings)
• Siamese
• Spanner wrenches
• Wye

Extinguishers and Supplies
• Dry chemical extinguisher (ordinary base or multi-purpose) 20 pounds
• CO₂ extinguisher
• Water extinguisher
• Class “A” fuel for live burns, such as hay
• Class “B” fuel for live burns, such as diesel fuel
• Metal pan – minimum 9 square feet

Extrication/Rescue Equipment/Materials
• Blanket
• Cribbing blocks
• Electrical connectors
• Electrical (extension) cords
• Electrical power supply (portable or mounted)
• Gas and water service cut-off
• Long spine board
• Stretcher
• Vehicle
Hose
- 1 ¼" or 1 ¾" fire hose (300’ minimum)
- 2 ½" or 3" fire hose (500’ minimum)
- Large diameter hose (LDH) (300’ minimum)
- Hard suction (intake) hose and strainer
- Hose and nozzles capable of flowing a minimum of 95 GPM
- Soft suction hose

Hand Tools
- Axe
- Bolt cutters
- Crowbar/pry bar
- Flat head axe
- Halligan tool
- Hand saw
- Hydrant wrench
- K-tool
- Pick-head axe
- Pike pole (8’)
- Sledgehammer

Ladders
- 10’ folding ladder
- 14’ combination ladder
- 14’ ladder with folding hooks
- 24’ extension ladder
- 35’ extension ladder
- Two straight ladders

Power Tools
- Chain saw
- Gasoline powered circular saw (K12)
- Hydraulic extrication ram
- Hydraulic extrication shears
- Hydraulic extrication spreaders

Protective Equipment/Clothing
- Full set of Protective Clothing for Structural Fire Fighting for each trainee, including:
  - Bunker pants, bunker coat, bunker boots, gloves, helmet, hood, and face piece
  - Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus with charged air cylinder
  - One extra fully charged air cylinder
  - Personal alert safety system (PASS)
- Manufacturer approved cleaning agent (for SCBA)
- Manufacturer approved cleaning equipment (for SCBA)
- Manufacturer approved sanitizing agent (for SCBA)
Rope
- ½" rope
- Safety line
- Various lengths and diameters of natural fiber rope
- Various lengths and diameters of synthetic rope
- Various lengths of 1-person or 2-person life safety rope

Salvage Equipment/Materials
- Brooms
- Buckets
- Tubs
- Mops
- Objects to cover, such as straight back chairs
- Salvage covers
- Squeegees
- Water vacuums

Simulation Equipment/Materials
- Burn building as recommended in NFPA 1403: Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions
- Simulated wood roof with replaceable 4’ x 8’ wood panels over 2’ x 8” roof joists on 24” centers
- Smoke house
- Training tower, minimum of 2 stories in height

Other Supplies/Equipment Needed
- Apparatus or hose testing device
- Equipment necessary for developing a foam stream
- Electric fan
- Fire hydrant
- Gasoline powered fan
- Pitot tube and gauge
- Portable radio
- Pumper
- Safety can with proper fuel mixture and funnel
- Scene tape
- Two apparatus equipped with pump and two separate water supplies
- Two portable tanks with water transfer equipment and appliances
- Water source
SKILL #1 COMMUNICATIONS
Operating Communication Equipment

Subject: Fire Department Communications
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.2.1, 5.2.2, 5.2.3
Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Initiate the response to a reported emergency, given the report of an emergency, fire department SOPs, and communications equipment, so that all necessary information is obtained, communications equipment is operated correctly, and the information is relayed promptly and accurately to the dispatch center. (5.2.1)

Receive a telephone call, given a fire department phone, so that procedures for answering the phone are used and the caller’s information is relayed. (5.2.2)

Transmit and receive messages via the fire department radio, given a fire department radio and operating procedures, so that the information is accurate, complete, clear, and relayed within the time established by the AHJ. (5.2.3)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a radio or telephone communication, you shall operate the necessary fire department communications equipment, record information, relay information, and discriminate between routine and emergency traffic.

You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- Radio communication
- Telephone communication

Only the portions of the steps appropriate for the designated communication skill will be evaluated.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Communication equipment appropriate to the scenario
PPE appropriate for the skill

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
COMMUNICATIONS #1
Operating Communication Equipment

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________
Examiner: _________________________________  _____________________
School: _________________________________  _____________________
Test Site: _________________________________  _____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNICATIONS #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiate the response to a reported emergency, given the report of an emergency, fire department SOPs, and communications equipment, so that all necessary information is obtained, communications equipment is operated correctly, and the information is relayed promptly and accurately to the dispatch center. (5.2.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive a telephone call, given a fire department phone, so that procedures for answering the phone are used and the caller’s information is relayed. (5.2.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmit and receive messages via the fire department radio, given a fire department radio and operating procedures, so that the information is accurate, complete, clear, and relayed within the time established by the AHJ. (5.2.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Radio communication</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Operates fire department radio equipment appropriately</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Receives information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Relays information accurately</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Discriminates between routine and emergency traffic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telephone communication</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Operates fire station telephone and/or intercom equipment appropriately</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Receives and records information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Relays information accurately</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Discriminates between routine and emergency traffic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________}

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Certifying Examiner ___________________________ Date ____________

Re-Test Certifying Examiner ___________________________ Date ____________

Overall Skill Sheet Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐
SKILL #2 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
Selecting the Appropriate Fire Extinguisher

Subject: Fireground Operations
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.16
Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Extinguish incipient Class A, Class B, and Class C fires, given a selection of portable
fire extinguishers, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely
extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed. (5.3.16)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall demonstrate the operation of fire extinguishers on a Class A, B or C fire. You
are required to properly select an appropriate extinguisher, properly approach,
extinguish, and withdraw after the fire is completely extinguished. Only one
extinguisher may be used on each class of fire. You will begin on my instruction to
start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the
identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options
will be assigned:
• Class A fire
• Class B fire
• Class C fire

Maximum safe distances for:
• Water extinguisher - 30 feet
• AFFF extinguisher - 25 feet
• Dry chemical - 20 feet

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of
testing.

NFPA 1001, A.5.3.16 - The Fire Fighter I should be able to extinguish incipient Class A
fires such as wastebaskets, small piles of pallets, wood, or hay; Class B fires of
approximately 9 ft² (0.84 m²); and Class C fires where the electrical equipment is
energized (simulated). If the Fire Department has Class D or K type extinguishers, the
fire fighter should be knowledgeable on the devices and their use.
PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Stored-pressure water extinguisher - 2½ gallons
AFFF extinguisher - 2½ gallons
Dry chemical extinguisher - 20 pound
9 square foot metal pan (minimum size)
Class A fuel
Class B fuel
Class C fire (simulated)
Electronic fire extinguisher simulation systems are acceptable for use

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.
PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS #1
Selecting the Appropriate Fire Extinguisher

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extinguish incipient Class A, Class B, and Class C fires, given a selection of portable fire extinguishers, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed. (5.3.16)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Selects an appropriate extinguisher based on the size and type of fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Safely carries portable fire extinguisher</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Approaches fire with portable fire extinguisher</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Operates portable fire extinguisher correctly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Ensures extinguishment of fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performe
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #3 FORCIBLE ENTRY
Force Entry into a Structure

Subject: Fireground Operations
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.4
Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Force entry into a structure, given personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the opening is in a safe condition and ready for entry. (5.3.4)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a scenario to force entry into a structure, you shall demonstrate removing barriers and making the opening safe and ready for entry. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- windows
- doors
- walls

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Scenarios
SOPs
Protective equipment
Hand and power tools

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skills wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.
Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FORCIBLE ENTRY #1
Force Entry into a Structure

| Candidate: ____________________ | Notes: ____________________ |
| Examiner: ____________________ | ____________________ |
| School: ____________________ | ____________________ |
| Test Site: ____________________ | ____________________ |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORCIBLE ENTRY #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force entry into a structure, given personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the opening is in a safe condition and ready for entry. (5.3.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Transports and operates hand and/or power tools safely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Forces entry through doors, windows or walls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Uses appropriate tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Uses appropriate entry methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #4 LADDERS
Set up Ground Ladders

Subject: Fireground Operations
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.6
Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will be given an assignment to set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, and team members if needed. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:
• Single ladder carry and raise
• Extension ladder carry and raise

Only the portions of the steps appropriate for the designated ladder skill will be evaluated.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Appropriate protective equipment
Single and extension ladders
Training tower

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing appropriate PPE.
Ladders #1
Set up Ground Ladders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ladders #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

**Single ladder carry and raise**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Assesses for *and verbalizes hazards* prior to raises
b. Carries and raises ground ladder properly
c. Places the top of the ladder against a reliable structural component (wall, roof, etc.)
d. Places the ladder to avoid obvious hazards
e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

**Extension ladder carry and raise**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Selects appropriate ladder
b. Assesses for *and verbalizes hazards* prior to raises
c. Carries and raises ground ladder properly
d. Judges extension of the ladder height correctly
e. Extension ladders are extended to the necessary height (extension ladders with the fly locked and halyard secured)
f. Places the top of the ladder against a reliable structural component (wall, roof, etc.)
g. Places the ladder to avoid obvious hazards
h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ
TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION
Basic Fire Suppression
Performance Standards

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Certifying Examiner Date  Overall Skill Sheet Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Re-Test Certifying Examiner Date  Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.10

Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE

Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective

Operating as a member of a team, you will attack an interior structure fire at grade level, above grade level or below grade level and demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing the fire. You will use a 1½" or larger charged attack hose line for this skill. I will indicate if a hose needs to be replaced or extended. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE

If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- Grade level fire (must replace a burst hose line)
- Above grade level fire (must advance a hose line up a ladder)
- Below grade level fire (must extend a hose line and advance down interior stairwell)

This skill must be conducted with live fire and cannot be simulated. Only the portions of the steps appropriate to the designated type of fire will be evaluated.

101-A.5.3.10 The Fire Fighter I should be proficient in the various attack approaches for room and contents fires at three different levels (at grade, above grade, and below grade). Maintenance of body posture in the standard refers to staying low during initial attack, protecting oneself from falling objects, and otherwise using common sense given the state of the fire’s growth or suppression. Live fire evolutions should be conducted in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 1403, Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions. It is further recommended that prior to involvement in live fire evolutions, the
fire fighter demonstrates the use of SCBA in smoke and elevated temperature conditions. In areas where environmental or other concerns restrict the use of Class A fuels for training evolutions, properly installed and monitored gas-fueled fire simulators might be substituted.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

**PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

- Enough 1½” or larger charged attack lines for the scenario
- Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403)
- Multilevel burn facility
- All needed support equipment and personnel for the scenario

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.
### LIVE FIRE TRAINING #1
**Attack an Interior Structure Fire**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Candidate:</th>
<th>Notes:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examiner:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Site:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LIVE FIRE TRAINING #1</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Opens, closes, and adjusts nozzle flow and patterns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Applies water using appropriate direct, indirect, and/or combination attacks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Prevents water hammers when shutting down nozzles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Advances charged and uncharged 38 mm (1½” or larger) diameter or larger hose lines up ladders and up and down interior and exterior stairways as necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Extends hose lines and/or replaces burst hose sections as necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Operates charged hose lines of 38 mm (1½” or larger) diameter or larger while secured to a ground ladder as necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Couples and uncouples various handline connections and carries hose as necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Attacks fires at grade level, above grade, and/or below grade levels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Locates and suppresses interior wall and/or subfloor fires</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Certifying Examiner ______________________ Date ________

Re-Test Certifying Examiner ______________________ Date ________

Overall Skill Sheet Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐
SKILL #6 LIVE FIRE TRAINING
Storage Container Fires

Subject: Fireground Operations  Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.8  Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Extinguish fires in exterior Class A materials, given fires in stacked or piled and small unattached structures or storage containers that can be fought from the exterior, attack lines, hand tools and master stream devices, and an assignment, so that exposures are protected, the spread of fire is stopped, collapse hazards are avoided, water application is effective, the fire is extinguished, and signs of the origin area(s) and arson are preserved. (5.3.8)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given the appropriate equipment and assistance, you shall demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing a fire in a storage container. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
This skill must be conducted with live fire and cannot be simulated.

101-A.5.3.8 The Fire Fighter I should be able to extinguish fires in stacked or piled materials such as hay bales, pallets, lumber, piles of mulch, sawdust, other bulk Class A materials, or small unattached structures that are attacked from the exterior. The tactics for extinguishing each of these types of fires are similar enough to be included in one JPR. Live fire evolutions should be conducted in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 1403, Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions. It is further recommended that prior to involvement in live fire evolutions, the fire fighter demonstrate the use of SCBA in smoke and elevated temperature conditions. In areas where environmental or other concerns restrict the use of Class A fuels for training evolutions, properly installed and monitored gas-fueled fire simulators might be substituted.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper apparatus
Attack hoses and nozzles
Storage container (exterior dumpster or trash bin)
Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403)

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.
LIVE FIRE TRAINING #2
Storage Container Fires

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________

Examiner: __________________________________    __________________

School: ____________________________________    __________________

Test Site: __________________________________    __________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIVE FIRE TRAINING #2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extinguish fires in exterior Class A materials, given fires in stacked or piled and small unattached structures or storage containers that can be fought from the exterior, attack lines, hand tools and master stream devices, and an assignment, so that exposures are protected, the spread of fire is stopped, collapse hazards are avoided, water application is effective, the fire is extinguished, and signs of the origin area(s) and arson are preserved. (5.3.8)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Recognizes inherent hazards related to the material's configuration</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Operates handlines or master streams</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Breaks up material using hand tools and water streams</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Evaluates for complete extinguishment</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Operates hose lines and other water application devices</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Evaluates and modifies water application for maximum penetration</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Searches for and exposes hidden fires</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Assesses patterns for origin determination</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Evaluates for complete extinguishment</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step
Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #7 LIVE FIRE TRAINING
Vehicle Fires

Subject: Fireground Operations
NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.7

OBJECTIVE
Attack a passenger vehicle fire operating as a member of a team, given personal protective equipment, attack line, and hand tools, so that hazards are avoided, leaking flammable liquids are identified and controlled, protection from flash fires is maintained, all vehicle compartments are overhauled, and the fire is extinguished. (5.3.7)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given the appropriate equipment and assistance, you shall demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing a vehicle fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
This skill may be conducted with or without live fire.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper apparatus
Attack hoses and nozzles
Vehicle for fire (must comply with NFPA 1403)
The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.
LIVE FIRE TRAINING #3
Vehicle Fires

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________
Examiner: _________________________________  _____________________
School: ____________________________________  _____________________
Test Site: __________________________________  _____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIVE FIRE TRAINING #3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attack a passenger vehicle fire operating as a member of a team, given personal protective equipment, attack line, and hand tools, so that hazards are avoided, leaking flammable liquids are identified and controlled, protection from flash fires is maintained, all vehicle compartments are overhauled, and the fire is extinguished. (5.3.7)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Verbally identifies possible fuel types</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Assesses and controls fuel leaks as required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Opens, closes, and adjusts the flow and pattern on nozzles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Applies water for maximum effectiveness while maintaining flash fire protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Advances 38 mm (1½ in.) or larger diameter attack lines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Exposes hidden fires by opening all automobile compartments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step
Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Certifying Examiner Date Overall Skill Sheet Score

Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Re-Test Certifying Examiner Date Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score

Pass ☐ Fail ☐
SKILL #8 LIVE FIRE TRAINING
Combat Ground Cover Fires

Subject: Fireground Operations
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.19
Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Combat a ground cover fire operating as a member of a team, given protective clothing, SCBA if needed, hose lines, extinguishers or hand tools, and an assignment, so that threats to property are reported, threats to personal safety are recognized, retreat is quickly accomplished when warranted, and the assignment is completed. (5.3.19)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a member of a team, you shall demonstrate and describe the proper techniques for combating a ground cover fire so that threats to property are reported, threats to personal safety are recognized, retreat is quickly accomplished when warranted, and the assignment is completed. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
This is a simulation. The examinee is to demonstrate and describe proper techniques. It is NOT necessary to actually construct the fire line and it is NOT necessary to attack an actual fire.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Task appropriate protective clothing (according to the SOP of the authority having jurisdiction)
Hose lines
Extinguishers and/or hand tools
Assignments for combating a ground fire
LIVE FIRE TRAINING #4
Combat Ground Cover Fires

Candidate: _________________________________ Notes: __________________
Examiner: __________________________________
School: ____________________________________
Test Site: __________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LIVE FIRE TRAINING #4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combat a ground cover fire operating as a member of a team, given protective clothing, SCBA if needed, hose lines, extinguishers or hand tools, and an assignment, so that threats to property are reported, threats to personal safety are recognized, retreat is quickly accomplished when warranted, and the assignment is completed. (5.3.19)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Determines exposure threats based on fire spread potential</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Protects exposures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Constructs a fire line or extinguish with hand tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Maintains integrity of established fire lines (if required)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Suppresses ground cover fires using water</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
<th>Pass □ Fail □</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #9 OVERHAUL
Exposure of Hidden Fires

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.13

OBJECTIVE
Overhaul a fire scene, given personal protective equipment, attack line, hand tools, a flashlight, and an assignment, so that structural integrity is not compromised, all hidden fires are discovered, fire cause evidence is preserved, and the fire is extinguished.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will overhaul a fire scene, given personal protective equipment, attack line, hand tools, a flashlight, and an assignment, so that structural integrity is not compromised, all hidden fires are discovered, fire cause evidence is preserved, and the fire is extinguished. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Personal protective equipment
Attack line
Hand tools
A flashlight

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing appropriate protective equipment for the scenario.
OVERHAUL #1
Exposure of Hidden Fires

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________
Examiner: __________________________________    _____________________
School: ____________________________________    _____________________
Test Site: __________________________________    _____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OVERHAUL #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhaul a fire scene, given personal protective equipment, attack line, hand tools, a flashlight, and an assignment, so that structural integrity is not compromised, all hidden fires are discovered, fire cause evidence is preserved, and the fire is extinguished. (5.3.13)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Deploys and operates an attack line that is most effective for overhaul</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Applies water for maximum effectiveness and limits water damage as much as possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Removes flooring, ceiling, and wall components to expose void spaces without compromising structural integrity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Exposes and extinguishes hidden fires in walls, ceilings, and subfloor spaces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Recognizes and preserves fire cause evidence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Evaluates for complete extinguishment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Certifying Examiner ___________________________ Date ____________

Re-Test Certifying Examiner ___________________________ Date ____________

Overall Skill Sheet Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐
SKILL #10 SAFETY
Techniques for Actions When Trapped or Disoriented

Subject: Fireground Operations
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.5, 5.2.4
Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Exit a hazardous area as a team, given vision-obscured conditions, so that a safe haven is found before exhausting the air supply, others are not endangered, and the team integrity is maintained. (5.3.5)

Activate an emergency call for assistance, given vision-obscured conditions, PPE, and department SOPs, so that the fire fighter can be located and rescued. (5.2.4)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
While wearing full protective clothing, the Self Contained Breathing Apparatus mask will be vision-obscured, or a simulated smoke-charged atmosphere will be used. You will demonstrate techniques for the actions required when trapped or disoriented in a fire situation or hostile environment and identify a safe haven in your scenario. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
If the charged hose line is chosen, you will place a charged hose line inside the structure with twists, turns, and loops or use multiple sections of hose. Place the trainee in the center of structure and attempt to disorient him/her. The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Appropriate length and size of hose with nozzle or guideline
Appropriate communication equipment

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, SCBA, and PASS device.
SAFETY #1
Techniques for Actions When Trapped or Disoriented

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________
Examiner: _________________________________
School: ____________________________________
Test Site: __________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAFETY #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exit a hazardous area as a team, given vision-obscured conditions, so that a safe haven is found before exhausting the air supply, others are not endangered, and the team integrity is maintained. (5.3.5)

Activate an emergency call for assistance, given vision-obscured conditions, PPE, and department SOPs, so that the fire fighter can be located and rescued. (5.2.4)

a. Operates as a team member in vision-obscured conditions
b. Locates and follows a guideline
c. Identifies a safe haven
d. Initiates an emergency call according to AHJ procedures (Mayday)
e. Uses another method for an emergency call for assistance (PASS alarm, tool banging, etc.)
f. Evaluates area for hazards
g. Conserves air supply
h. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments: ________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #11 SAFETY
Terminating Utility Service

Subject: Fireground Operations
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.18
Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Turn off building utilities, given tools and an assignment, so that the assignment is safely completed. (5.3.18)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will be given a choice of required tools. Utilizing these tools you will demonstrate locating the proper shutoff locations and then shut off the valves or control devices for gas, water, and electric service to a building. You will wear full protective clothing for this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Building utility props
Water meter key
Gas meter key
Spanner wrench
Adjustable wrench

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.
SAFETY #2
Terminating Utility Service

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________
Examiner: __________________________________    _____________________
School: ____________________________________    _____________________
Test Site: __________________________________    _____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAFETY #2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn off building utilities, given tools and an assignment, so that the assignment is safely completed. (5.3.18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Identifies utility control devices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Operates control valves or switches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Assesses for related hazards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/Failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #12 SAFETY
Set Up Emergency Lighting for Fire Ground Operation

Subject: Fireground Operations  
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.17  
Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Illuminate the emergency scene, given fire service electrical equipment and an assignment, so that designated areas are illuminated and all equipment is operated within the manufacturer’s listed safety precautions. (5.3.17)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a portable power or mounted power plant with lights, cords, and connectors, you shall set up and operate lighting equipment to illuminate a simulated fireground. You will identify and verbally describe the safety procedures to be observed when using fire service lighting equipment. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Portable or mounted power supply
Lights
Electrical cords
Connectors
Ground-fault interrupter (GFI)
SAFETY #3
Set Up Emergency Lighting for Fire Ground Operation

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________
Examiner: __________________________________    _____________________
School: ____________________________________    _____________________
Test Site: __________________________________    _____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAFETY #3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illuminate the emergency scene, given fire service electrical equipment and an assignment, so that designated areas are illuminated and all equipment is operated within the manufacturer’s listed safety precautions. (5.3.17)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Demonstrates the ability to operate department power supply and lighting equipment</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Deploys cords and connectors</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Resets ground-fault interrupter devices</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Locates lights for best effect</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

________________________
Certifying Examiner

Certifying Examiner Date

Overall Skill Sheet Score

Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score

Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
SKILL #13 SAFETY
Use of Safety Equipment While Riding on Fire Apparatus

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.2

Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Respond on apparatus to an emergency scene, given personal protective clothing and other necessary personal protective equipment, so that the apparatus is correctly mounted and dismounted, seat belts are used while the vehicle is in motion, and other personal protective equipment is correctly used. (5.3.2)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall don personal protective clothing, mount the apparatus, and don safety devices. You shall perform this objective in a riding location while observing all safety procedures or rules according to AHJ. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Firefighter protective clothing
Fire apparatus
Hearing protection
Seat mounted SCBA (if applicable, according to AHJ)

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing coat, trousers, and boots.
**SAFETY #4**

Use of Safety Equipment While Riding on Fire Apparatus

| Candidate: _________________________________ | Notes: __________________ |
| Examiners: __________________________________ | ________________________ |
| School: ____________________________________ | ________________________ |
| Test Site: __________________________________ | ________________________ |

**Firefighter I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAFETY #4</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respond on apparatus to an emergency scene, given personal protective clothing and other necessary personal protective equipment, so that the apparatus is correctly mounted and dismounted, seat belts are used while the vehicle is in motion, and other personal protective equipment is correctly used. (5.3.2)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Uses each piece of provided safety equipment</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/Performed

**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Evaluator/Candidate Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

**Certifying Examiner**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall Skill Sheet Score</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Re-Test Certifying Examiner**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #14 SAFETY
Procedures When Working in Protected Work Areas

Subject: Fireground Operations
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.3 Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Establish and operate in work areas at emergency scenes, given protective equipment, traffic and scene control devices, structure fire and roadway emergency scenes, traffic hazards and downed electrical wires, and assignment, and SOPs, so that procedures are followed, protective equipment is worn, protected work areas are established as directed using traffic and scene control devices, and the fire fighter performs assigned tasks only in established, protected work areas. (5.3.3)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a fire apparatus, you will dismount and remove equipment from the compartments of the apparatus at a simulated emergency scene. You will establish a protected work area per AHJ. You will verbally describe and follow all safety procedures. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Fire apparatus
Appropriate protective clothing
Traffic and scene control devices
Miscellaneous tools and equipment

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing appropriate PPE per AHJ.
**SAFETY #5**

Procedures When Working in Protected Work Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAFETY #5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establish and operate in work areas at emergency scenes, given protective equipment, traffic and scene control devices, structure fire and roadway emergency scenes, traffic hazards and downed electrical wires, and assignment, and SOPs, so that procedures are followed, protective equipment is worn, protected work areas are established as directed using traffic and scene control devices, and the fire fighter performs assigned tasks only in established, protected work areas. (5.3.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Uses personal protective clothing</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Dismounts apparatus</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Deploys traffic and scene control devices per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Operates in the protected work areas per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S = Satisfactorily completed/performed**

**U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step**

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #15 SALVAGE
Property Conservation

Subject: Fireground Operations  Section 101
NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.14  Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an
assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage.
(5.3.14)

INSTRUCTIONS: Procedures for achieving the objectives
Given a randomly selected skill as a member of a team, you shall demonstrate the
ability to perform one of the following skills:
• Construct water chute
• Cluster furniture and deploy covers
• Roll and/or fold salvage covers for reuse
• Construct catch-all
• Cover building opening including doors, windows, floor openings or roof openings
• Separate, remove and relocate charred material
• Stop the flow of water from a sprinkler with sprinkler wedges or stoppers
• Operate a main control valve on an automatic sprinkler system

EXAMINERS NOTE
If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options
will be assigned:
• Construct water chute
• Cluster furniture and deploy covers
• Roll and/or fold salvage covers for reuse
• Construct catch-all
• Cover building opening including doors, windows, floor openings or roof openings
• Separate, remove and relocate charred material
• Stop the flow of water from a sprinkler with sprinkler wedges or stoppers
• Operate a main control valve on an automatic sprinkler system

Only the portions of the steps appropriate to the designated property conservation
technique will be evaluated.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of
testing.
PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Salvage tools and equipment

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, hood, and SCBA.
SALVAGE #1
Property Conservation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SALVAGE #1</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Clusters furniture, if required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Deploys covering materials, if required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Constructs water chutes and/or catch-all to remove or contain water, if required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Covers building openings, including doors, windows, floor openings, and roof openings, if required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Relocates charred material to a safe location while protecting the area of origin for cause determination, if required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Stops the flow of water from a sprinkler with sprinkler wedges or stoppers, if required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Operates a main control valve on an automatic sprinkler system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Demonstrates rolling and/or folding salvage covers for reuse, if required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subject: Fireground Operations
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.1 Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a randomly selected scenario, you shall demonstrate the ability to perform one of the following skills:
- perform complete donning procedures and show the ability to control breathing
- replace SCBA air cylinders
- use SCBA to exit through restricted passages
- initiate and complete emergency procedures in the event of SCBA failure or air depletion

EXAMINERS NOTE
If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:
- don SCBA and demonstrate the ability to control breathing
- replace SCBA air cylinders
- use SCBA to exit through restricted passages
- initiate and complete emergency procedures in the event of SCBA failure or air depletion

Only the portions of the steps appropriate to the designated SCBA skill will be evaluated.

The Fire Fighter I should already be wearing full protective clothing prior to the beginning of this SCBA-donning procedure. In addition to fully donning and activating the SCBA, the Fire Fighter I should also replace any personal protective clothing (i.e., gloves, protective hood, helmet, etc.) displaced during the donning procedure and activate the personal alert safety system (PASS) device. (NFPA 1001, A-5.3.1)
The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

**PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**

Scenarios

SCBA and extra air cylinders
SCBA #1
Using SCBA during Emergency Operations

Candidate: ________________________ Notes: ________________________
Examiner: ________________________
School: ________________________
Test Site: ________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCBA #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Completes SCBA donning procedures, if required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Controls breathing, if required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Replaces SCBA air cylinder, if required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Uses SCBA to exit through restricted passage, if required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Complete emergency procedure for SCBA failure or air depletion, if required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #17 SEARCH AND RESCUE
Conduct a Search and Rescue

Subject: Fireground Operations
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.9
Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members’ safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a member of a team, you shall demonstrate the ability to perform one of the following skills:

- set up and use different types of ladders to rescue a person who has no respiratory protection
- rescue a fire fighter with functioning respiratory protection
- rescue a fire fighter whose respiratory protection is not functioning

You and a designated team member shall enter a perceived IDLH atmosphere and conduct search and rescue for victim(s). You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

- setting up and use different types of ladders and rescuing a person who has no respiratory protection
- rescuing a fire fighter with functioning respiratory protection
- rescuing a fire fighter whose respiratory protection is not functioning

The perceived IDLH atmosphere may be obscured vision conditions. The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

Only the portions of the steps appropriate to the designated Search and Rescue skill will be evaluated.
PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Equipment needed for the chosen skill
Simulated victim

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots and SCBA.
TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION  
BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION  
Performance Standards  

SEARCH AND RESCUE #1  
Conduct a Search and Rescue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEARCH AND RESCUE #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members’ safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

a. Assess and determines areas of tenability
b. Sets up ladders properly, if needed
c. Rescues a victim with no respiratory protection, if required
d. Rescues a fire fighter with functioning respiratory protection, if required
e. Rescues a fire fighter whose respiratory protection has failed, if required
f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #18 VENTILATION
Horizontal and Vertical Ventilation

Subject: Fireground Operations
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.11, 5.3.12
Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Perform horizontal ventilation on a structure operating as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ventilation tools, equipment, and ladders, so that the ventilation openings are free of obstructions, tools are used as designed, ladders are correctly placed, ventilation devices are correctly placed, and the structure is cleared of smoke. (5.3.11)

Perform vertical ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished. (5.3.12)

INSTRUCTIONS: Procedures for achieving the objectives
You will perform (horizontal or vertical) ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished. You will perform this skill in a safe and proficient manner. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:

• Horizontal ventilation
• Vertical ventilation

Only the portions of the steps appropriate for the designated ventilation skill will be evaluated.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.
PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Ventilation scenario
Ventilation prop
PPV or smoke ejector
Appropriate length and size of hose with nozzle
Tools as needed for the scenario (chain saw, axe, pike pole, etc.)
Roof ladder
Extension ladder

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include, helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, hood, and SCBA.
VENTILATION #1
Horizontal and Vertical Ventilation

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________
Examiner: __________________________________    ___________________
School: ____________________________________    ___________________
Test Site: __________________________________    ___________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VENTILATION #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform horizontal ventilation on a structure operating as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ventilation tools, equipment, and ladders, so that the ventilation openings are free of obstructions, tools are used as designed, ladders are correctly placed, ventilation devices are correctly placed, and the structure is cleared of smoke. (5.3.11)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform vertical ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished. (5.3.12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal ventilation</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Transports and operates ventilation tools and equipment and ladders as required for scenario</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Uses safe procedures for breaking window and door glass and removing obstructions as required for scenario</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical ventilation</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Transports and operates ventilation tools and equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Selects, carries, deploys, and secures ground ladders for ventilation activities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c. Deploys roof ladders on pitched roofs while secured to a ground ladder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S = Satisfactorily completed/performed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #19 WATER SOURCE
Developing Water Supply

Subject: Fireground Operations  Section 101
NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.3.15  Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Connect a fire department pumper to a water supply as a member of a team, given supply or intake hose, hose tools, and a fire hydrant or static water source, so that connections are tight and water flow is unobstructed. (5.3.15)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a randomly selected scenario as a member of a team, you shall demonstrate the ability to perform one of the following skills:
- hand lay a supply hose
- deploy portable water tanks (static water source) as well as the equipment necessary to transfer water between and draft from them
- make hydrant-to-pumper hose connections for forward or reverse lays, connect supply hose to a hydrant, and fully open and close the hydrant.

EXAMINERS NOTE
If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:
- hand lay a supply hose
- deploy portable water tanks (static water source) as well as the equipment necessary to transfer water between and draft from them
- make hydrant-to-pumper hose connections for forward or reverse lays, connect supply hose to a hydrant, and fully open and close the hydrant.

Only the portions of the steps appropriate for the designated communication skill will be evaluated.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper
Sufficient amount of supply hose
Water source
Necessary adapters and tools
Portable water tank

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing appropriate PPE.
WATER SOURCE #1
Developing Water Supply

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WATER SOURCE #1</td>
<td>S U</td>
<td>S U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect a fire department pumper to a water supply as a member of a team, given supply or intake hose, hose tools, and a fire hydrant or static water source, so that connections are tight and water flow is unobstructed. (5.3.15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hand Lay Supply Hose**

| a. | Demonstrates the ability to hand lay a supply hose | S U S U |
| b. | Makes water supply to pumper hose connections | |
| c. | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ | |

**Static Water Sources**

| a. | Properly deploys portable water tanks as well as the equipment necessary to transfer water between and draft from them | S U S U |
| b. | Connect and place hard suction hose for drafting operations | |
| c. | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ | |

**Hydrant to Pumper Connection (forward or reverse lay)**

| a. | Makes hydrant-to-pumper hose connections for forward or reverse lays | S U S U |
| b. | Connect supply hose to a hydrant | |
| c. | Fully open and close the hydrant | |
| d. | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ | |

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed

U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step
Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #20 FIRE DEPARTMENT ORGANIZATION AND STANDARDS
Documentation, Standards and Codes

Subject: General
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.1.2 Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee will locate information in departmental documents and
standard or code materials. (5.1.2)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will be given a scenario requiring you to locate specific information using
national, state and local documents (NFPA, TCFP, AHJ). You will physically locate
the information in the documents in an efficient manner. The skill will begin on
my instruction to start. The skill will end when you inform me that you have
completed the skill. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at
the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Scenario(s) requiring students to research information using any of the below
documents.
Access to national, state and local standards, codes and documents.
• TCFP Standards Manual
• SOPs or SOGs of the AHJ
• NFPA Standards such as 1001, 1403, 472, 1500, 1581
The firefighter trainee will locate information in departmental documents and standard or code materials. (5.1.2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FD ORGANIZATION AND STANDARDS #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee will locate information in departmental documents and standard or code materials. (5.1.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Locates information in departmental documents and standard or code materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Performs skill in an efficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Certifying Examiner ___________________________ Date __________________

Overall Skill Sheet Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Re-Test Certifying Examiner ___________________________ Date __________________

Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐
SKILL #21 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
Inspection of PPE

Subject: General
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.1.2
Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee will prepare protective clothing for reuse. (5.1.2)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will be given a complete set of personal protective equipment. You shall perform an inspection of the personal protective clothing in a proficient manner. You will recommend cleaning, repair or replacement based on Standard Operating Procedures. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Helmet
Turnout coat
Turnout pants
Boots
Gloves
Protective hood
The firefighter trainee will prepare protective clothing for reuse. (5.1.2)

a. Inspects coat and pants  
b. Inspects helmet  
c. Inspects gloves  
d. Inspects hood  
e. Inspects boots  
f. Verbally states when inspections should be performed  
g. Verbally states whether clothing should be repaired, cleaned or replaced based on Standard Operating Procedure  
h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

______________________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #22 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
Donning and Doffing of PPE

Subject: General
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.1.2
Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee will demonstrate the ability to don personal protective clothing doff personal protective clothing. (5.1.2)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will be given a complete set of protective clothing (turnout coat, turnout pants, hood, gloves, helmet, and boots). You will be required to properly don the protective clothing. After you have donned the clothing, reverse the procedure to doff and place in ready state. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Turnout coat
Turnout pants
Hood
Helmet
Gloves
Boots
### PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT #2

Donning and Doffing of PPE

Candidate: _________________________________  
Notes: __________________

Examiner: _________________________________

School: _________________________________

Test Site: _______________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter 1</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT #2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The firefighter trainee will demonstrate the ability to don personal protective clothing and doff personal protective clothing. (5.1.2)</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Dons pants and boots</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Dons coat and protective hood</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Dons helmet and gloves</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Doffs personal protective clothing and places in ready state</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed**  
**U = Unsatisfactorily performed/Failed to meet objective or grading step**

**Evaluator/Candidate Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
TExas CoMMIssIoNN ON fIRe PRoTeCtIoNN
BaSCiSTrUCTUREfIReSUPPrESSIoNN
Performance Standards Evaluation

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Certifying Examiner _______________ Date ____________ Overall Skill Sheet Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Re-Test Certifying Examiner _______________ Date ____________ Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐
SKILL #23 ROPES
Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Ropes

Subject: General Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.1.2, 5.3.20 Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee will hoist tools and equipment using ropes and the correct knot. (5.1.2)

Tie a knot appropriate for hoisting tools, given personal protective equipment, tools, ropes, and an assignment, so that the knots used are appropriate for hoisting tools securely and as directed. (5.3.20)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
A tool has been randomly selected for you to hoist. You will select the type and length of rope which will be adequate to meet this skill. You will ensure that the deployed section of rope is safe to use. Using the appropriate knot for the given tool, you will hoist the tool to a level determined by the scenario in a safe and proficient manner. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you inform me that you have completed the skill. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:
• Axe
• Pike pole
• Ladder
• Charged hose line
• Uncharged hose line
• Exhaust fan
• Chain saw

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Adequate length of rope
Appropriate tool (randomly selected from the list below)
• Axe
• Pike pole
• Ladder

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing appropriate PPE.

- Charged and uncharged hose line
- Exhaust fan
- Chain saw
TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION
BASIC STRUCTURE FIRE SUPPRESSION
Performance Standards Evaluation

ROPES #1
Hoisting Tools and Equipment Using Ropes

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________
Examiner: __________________________________    _____________________
School: ____________________________________    _____________________
Test Site: __________________________________    _____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ROPES #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee will hoist tools and equipment using ropes and the correct knot. (5.1.2)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tie a knot appropriate for hoisting tool, given personal protective equipment, tools, ropes, and an assignment, so that the knots used are appropriate for hoisting tools securely and as directed. (5.3.20)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Ensures that the deployed section of rope is safe to use</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Uses the appropriate knot(s) for the scenario</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Forms safety knot</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
<th>Pass</th>
<th>Fail</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
<th>Pass</th>
<th>Fail</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
SKILL #24 HOSE
Inspect, Clean and Return Hose to Service

Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.5.2
Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Clean, inspect, and return fire hose to service, given washing equipment, water, detergent, tools, and replacement gaskets, so that damage is noted and corrected, the hose is clean, and the equipment is placed in a ready state for service. (5.5.2)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a randomly selected scenario, you shall demonstrate the ability to perform one of the following skills:
- roll or reload hose according to AHJ procedures
- clean a section of hose according to AHJ procedures

You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:
- roll or reload hose according to AHJ procedures
- clean a section of hose according to AHJ procedures

Only the portions of the steps appropriate to the designated hose skill will be evaluated.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Assorted hose
Cleaning and inspection equipment per AHJ

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish this skill wearing, as a minimum, protective trousers and boots.
HOSE #1
Inspect, Clean and Return Hose to Service

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: ___________________

Examiner: __________________________________    _____________________

School: ____________________________________    _____________________

Test Site: __________________________________    _____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOSE #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean, inspect, and return fire hose to service, given washing equipment, water, detergent, tools, and replacement gaskets, so that damage is noted and corrected, the hose is clean, and the equipment is placed in a ready state for service. (5.5.2)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roll or Reload Hose</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Rolls or reloads hose as assigned</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean Hose</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Cleans hose</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Operates hose washing and drying equipment</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Inspects and marks defective hose per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Inspects coupling gaskets and replaces if necessary</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #25 MAINTENANCE
Cleaning, Maintaining and Placing Equipment in a Ready State

Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance
Section 101

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 5.5.1 Firefighter I

OBJECTIVE
Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a randomly selected piece of equipment, you shall demonstrate the ability to clean, check, and place equipment in a ready state or report otherwise.

EXAMINERS NOTE
If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:
- Ladders
- Ventilation equipment
- SCBA
- Ropes
- Salvage equipment
- Hand tools

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Ladders
Ventilation equipment (PPV or smoke ejector)
SCBA
Ropes
Salvage equipment
Hand tools
Cleaning supplies
MAINTENANCE #1
Cleaning, Maintaining and Placing Equipment in a Ready State

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________
Examiner: _________________________________  _____________________
School: _________________________________  _____________________
Test Site: _________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter I</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAINTENANCE # 1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Selects correct tools for various parts and pieces of equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Follows guidelines per AHJ documents (SOP) or manufacturer’s recommendations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Completes recording and reporting procedures (AHJ)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #1 INCIDENT REPORT FORM
Complete an Incident Report Form

Subject: Fire Department Communications
Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.2.1
Firefighter II

OBJECTIVE
Complete a basic incident report, given the report forms, guidelines, and information, so that all pertinent information is recorded, the information is accurate, and the report is complete. (6.2.1)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will complete a basic incident report given information from a fire incident. You will be required to complete and proof the report using the provided information. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Blank report forms or activity sheets
Scenarios of different types of fire incidents
INCIDENT REPORT FORM #1
Complete an Incident Report Form

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________
Examiner: __________________________________    _____________________
School: ____________________________________    _____________________
Test Site: __________________________________    _____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter II</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INCIDENT REPORT FORM #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete a basic incident report, given the report forms, guidelines, and information, so that all pertinent information is recorded, the information is accurate, and the report is complete. (6.2.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Determines necessary codes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Proofs reports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Operates fire department computers or other equipment necessary to complete reports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Certifying Examiner __________________________ Date ________________
Overall Skill Sheet Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Re-Test Certifying Examiner __________________________ Date ________________
Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations
Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.3.1 Firefighter II

OBJECTIVE
Extinguish an ignitable liquid fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, an attack line, personal protective equipment, a foam proportioning device, a nozzle, foam concentrates and a water supply, so that the correct type of foam concentrate is selected for the given fuel and conditions, a properly proportioned foam stream is applied to the surface of the fuel to create and maintain a foam blanket, fire is extinguished, reignition is prevented, team protection is maintained with a foam stream, and the hazard is faced until retreat to safe haven is reached. (6.3.1)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing an ignitable liquid fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
This skill must be conducted with live fire and cannot be simulated.

102-A.6.3.1 The Fire Fighter II should be able to accomplish this task with each type of foam concentrate used by the jurisdiction. This could include the use of both Class A and B foam concentrates on appropriate fires. When using Class B foams to attack flammable or combustible liquid fires, the Fire Fighter II should extinguish a fire of at least 100 ft² (9 m²). The Fire Fighter II is not expected to calculate application rates and densities. The intent of this JPR can be met in training through the use of training foam concentrates or gas-fired training props.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper apparatus
Attack hose and nozzles for two lines
Firefighting foam and foam equipment
Ignitable liquid fire (must comply with NFPA 1403) or gas-fired training prop
The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.
LIVE FIRE TRAINING #5
Ignitable Liquid Fire

Candidate: ____________________  Notes: ________________________________
Date: ________________________ ________________________________
School: ______________________ ________________________________
Test Site: ____________________ ________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter II</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIVE FIRE TRAINING #5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extinguish an ignitable liquid fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, an attack line, personal protective equipment, a foam proportioning device, a nozzle, foam concentrates, and a water supply, so that the correct type of foam concentrate is selected for the given fuel and conditions, a properly proportioned foam stream is applied to the surface of the fuel to create and maintain a foam blanket, fire is extinguished, reignition is prevented, team protection is maintained with a foam stream, and the hazard is faced until retreat to safe haven is reached. (6.3.1)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Prepares a foam concentrate supply for use</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Assembles foam stream components</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Masters various foam application techniques</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Approaches and retreats from spills as part of a coordinated team</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #3 LIVE FIRE TRAINING
Flammable Gas Cylinder Fire

Subject: Fireground Operations
Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.3.3
Firefighter II

OBJECTIVE
Control a flammable gas cylinder fire operating as a member of a team. Given an assignment, a cylinder outside of a structure, an attack line, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is maintained, contents are identified, safe havens are identified prior to advancing, open valves are closed, flames are not extinguished unless the leaking gas is eliminated, the cylinder is cooled, cylinder integrity is evaluated, hazardous conditions are recognized and acted upon, and the cylinder is faced during approach and retreat. (6.3.3)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing a simulated fire involving a flammable gas cylinder. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
This skill may be conducted with or without live fire.

102-A.6.3.3 Controlling flammable gas cylinder fires can be a very dangerous operation. The Fire Fighter II should act as a team member, under the direct supervision of an officer, during these operations.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper apparatus
Attack hose and nozzles for two lines
Flammable gas cylinder (may be simulated) or gas-fired prop

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.
LIVE FIRE TRAINING #6
Flammable Gas Cylinder Fire

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________
Examiner: __________________________________    _____________________
School: ____________________________________    _____________________
Test Site: __________________________________    _____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIVE FIRE TRAINING #6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Control a flammable gas cylinder fire operating as a member of a team. Given an assignment, a cylinder outside of a structure, an attack line, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is maintained, contents are identified, safe havens are identified prior to advancing, open valves are closed, flames are not extinguished unless the leaking gas is eliminated, the cylinder is cooled, cylinder integrity is evaluated, hazardous conditions are recognized and acted upon, and the cylinder is faced during approach and retreat. (6.3.3)

Simulated fire involving a flammable gas cylinder:

a. Executes effective advances and retreats
b. Applies various techniques for water application
c. Assesses cylinder integrity and changing cylinder conditions as needed
d. Chooses effective procedures when conditions change
e. Operates control valve
f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step
Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Certifying Examiner __________________________ Date __________

Overall Skill Sheet Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Re-Test Certifying Examiner __________________________ Date __________

Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐
SKILL #4 LIVE FIRE TRAINING
Coordinate an Interior Attack

Subject: Fireground Operations
Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.3.2
Firefighter II

OBJECTIVE
Coordinate an interior attack line for team’s accomplishment of an assignment in a structure fire, given attack lines, personnel, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is established; attack techniques are selected for the given level of the fire (for example, attic, grade level, upper levels or basement); attack techniques are communicated to the attack team; constant team coordination is maintained; fire growth and development is continuously evaluated; search, rescue, and ventilation requirements are communicated or managed; hazards are reported to the attack team; and incident command is apprised of changing conditions. (6.3.2)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for coordinating an interior attack on a structure fire. You shall communicate attack techniques, fire growth and development, search, rescue and ventilation requirements, and report hazards to incident command. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
This skill may be conducted with or without live fire.

(A.6.3.2) The fire fighter II should be able to coordinate the actions of the interior attack line team at common residential fires and small business fires in the department’s district. Complex or large interior fire management should be left to officers; however, this JPR will facilitate the development of the fire fighter II towards effectively handling specific assignments within large fires.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper apparatus
Attack hose and nozzles for two lines
Multiple story structure or burn facility suitable for interior fire attack
Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403) if using live fire
All needed support equipment and personnel for the scenario
The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, boots, and SCBA.
LIVE FIRE TRAINING #7
Coordinate an Interior Attack

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Candidate: _________________________________</th>
<th>Notes: __________________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examiner: _________________________________</td>
<td>_________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School: _________________________________</td>
<td>_________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Site: _______________________________</td>
<td>_________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Firefighter II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIVE FIRE TRAINING #7</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coordinate an interior attack line for team’s accomplishment of an assignment in a structure fire, given attack lines, personnel, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is established; attack techniques are selected for the given level of the fire (for example, attic, grade level, upper levels or basement); attack techniques are communicated to the attack team; constant team coordination is maintained; fire growth and development is continuously evaluated; search, rescue, and ventilation requirements are communicated or managed; hazards are reported to the attack team; and incident command is apprised of changing conditions. (6.3.2)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Assembles a team</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Chooses attack techniques for various levels of fires</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Evaluates and forecasts a fire’s growth and development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Selects tools for forcible entry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Incorporates search and rescue procedures and ventilation procedures in the completion of the attack team efforts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Determines developing hazardous building or fire conditions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed

**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Certifying Examiner __________________________ Date __________

Overall Skill Sheet Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Re-Test Certifying Examiner __________________________ Date __________

Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐
SKILL #5 OVERHAUL
Protecting Evidence of Fire Cause and Origin

Subject: Fireground Operations
Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.3.4
Firefighter II

OBJECTIVE
Protect evidence of fire cause and origin, given a flashlight and overhaul tools, so that the evidence is noted and protected from further disturbance until investigators can arrive on the scene. (6.3.4)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will identify the area of origin of a fire, recognize possible causes and protect potential evidence. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

The examiner shall provide suitable evidence of area of origin.

NFPA 1001, A.6.3.4 - The Fire Fighter II should be able to recognize important evidence as to a fire’s cause and maintain the evidence so that further testing can be done without contamination or chain-of-custody problems. Evidence should be left in place (when possible; otherwise, chain of custody must be established), not altered by improper handling, walking, and so forth, and not destroyed. Possible means to protect evidence is to avoid touching, protect with salvage covers during overhaul, or rope off the area where the evidence lies. The Fire Fighter II is not intended to be highly proficient at origin and cause determination.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Various overhaul tools
Appropriate PPE
Flashlight
Evidence of fire origin
Equipment for noting and protecting evidence

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing appropriate PPE.

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
OVERHAUL #2
Protecting Evidence of Fire Cause and Origin

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________
Examiner: __________________________________    _____________________
School: ____________________________________    _____________________
Test Site: __________________________________    _____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter II</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OVERHAUL #2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protect evidence of fire cause and origin, given a flashlight and overhaul tools, so that the evidence is noted and protected from further disturbance until investigators can arrive on the scene. (6.3.4)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Selects appropriate overhaul tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Locates the fire’s origin area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Recognizes possible causes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Protects the evidence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Certifying Examiner ___________ Date ___________

Overall Skill Sheet Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Re-Test Certifying Examiner ___________ Date ___________

Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
SKILL #6 INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
Implementing IMS

Subject: General

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.1.2, 6.2.2

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall determine the need for command, organize and coordinate the Incident Management System until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in the Incident Management System. (6.1.2)

Communicate the need for team assistance, given fire department communications equipment, SOPs, and a team, so that the supervisor is consistently informed of team needs, departmental SOPs are followed, and the assignment is accomplished safely. (6.2.2)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a specific scenario, you will determine the need for command, organize and coordinate the Incident Management System until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in the Incident Management System. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
Whenever possible integrate the evaluation of this skill within a consolidated fire ground/emergency scenario. This will allow multiple skills to be evaluated effectively in conjunction with other fire ground/emergency scenario activities. Here are some examples of possible scenarios:

- **Scenario #1**: Building fire, two story masonry construction. 30 feet by 50 feet. 50% fire involvement on the first floor with fire extension to the second story. Need to call for a second alarm.
- **Scenario #2**: Large grass fire. Need to request mutual aid from a surrounding department.
- **Scenario #3**: On the scene of an injury accident. Need to request a set of "jaws" or request a second set.
- **Scenario #4**: On the scene of a long incident. Need to call for a canteen service, such as the Salvation Army or other group.
- **Scenario #5**: On the scene of a hazardous materials incident. Need to call for more personnel and specialized equipment.
PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
SOPs for alarm assignments
Communications equipment and procedures per AHJ
INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM #1
Implementing IMS

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________
Examiner: __________________________________    ___________________
School: ____________________________________    ___________________
Test Site: __________________________________    ___________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter II</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall determine the need for command, organize and coordinate the Incident Management System until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in the Incident Management System. (6.1.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicate the need for team assistance, given fire department communications equipment, SOPs, and a team, so that the supervisor is consistently informed of team needs, departmental SOPs are followed, and the assignment is accomplished safely. (6.2.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Demonstrates the ability to operate fire department communications equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Determines the need for command</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Organizes and coordinates an incident management system until command is transferred</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Functions within an assigned role in the incident management system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.
SKILL #7 EDUCATION
Present Fire Safety Information

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.5.2 Firefighter II

OBJECTIVE
Present fire safety information to station visitors or small groups, given prepared materials, so that all information is presented, the information is accurate, and questions are answered or referred. (6.5.2)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall present fire safety information to your examiner, given prepared materials, so that all information is presented, the information is accurate, and questions are answered or referred. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing. Be prepared to ask questions as part of the evaluation.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Life safety presentation information such as:

1. Stop, Drop, and Roll
2. Crawl Low in Smoke
3. Escape Planning
4. Alerting Others
5. Calling the Fire Department
6. Fire Station Tour
7. Residential Smoke Detector Placement and Maintenance
8. School Exit Plan
EDUCATION #1
Present Fire Safety Information

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: _________________

Examiner: _________________________________

School: _________________________________  _______________________

Test Site: _________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter II</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUCATION #1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present fire safety information to station visitors or small groups, given prepared materials, so that all information is presented, the information is accurate, and questions are answered or referred. (6.5.2)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Verbalizes how to document presentations</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Presents prepared materials using basic presentation skills</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Presents information accurately and either answers or refers questions as appropriate</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
________________________________________

Certifying Examiner __________________ Date ________________

Re-Test Certifying Examiner __________________ Date ________________

Overall Skill Sheet Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
SKILL #8 HOSE
Perform an Annual Fire Hose Test

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.5.5 Firefighter II

OBJECTIVE
Perform an annual service test on fire hose, given a pump, a marking device, pressure gauges, a timer, record sheets, and related equipment, so that procedures are followed, the condition of the hose is evaluated, any damaged hose is removed from service, and the results are recorded. (6.5.5)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall describe and demonstrate the proper method of service testing fire hose. You will be required to verbalize key steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINER NOTE
The firefighter trainee will begin with the hose rolled and stacked. The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Up to 300' of 1½" or larger hose
Hose test gate valve (1/4" hole drilled in the gate)
Spanners (x2)
Fire Engine or other fire pump
Nozzle for size hose or gated valve
Pen to mark hose (may verbalize marking)
Rope, rope hose tool, or hose strap

The firefighter trainee shall wear boots and helmet.
HOSE #2
Perform an Annual Fire Hose Test

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________
Examiner: ________________________________  _____________________
School: _________________________________  _____________________
Test Site: ________________________________  _____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter II</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOSE #2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform an annual service test on fire hose, given a pump, a marking device, pressure gauges, a timer, record sheets, and related equipment, so that procedures are followed, the condition of the hose is evaluated, any damaged hose is removed from service, and the results are recorded. (6.5.5)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Operates hose testing equipment and nozzles per AHJ or manufacturer’s specifications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Records results and removes damaged hose from service if required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
________________________
Certifying Examiner ______________ Date

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pass □  Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pass □  Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #9 FIRE AND LIFE SAFETY SURVEY
Fire Safety Survey in an Occupied Structure

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.5.1
Firefighter II

OBJECTIVE
Perform a fire safety survey in an occupied structure, given survey forms and procedures, so that fire and life safety hazards are identified, recommendations for their correction are made to the occupant, and unresolved issues are referred to the proper authority. (6.5.1)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given an occupied structure, survey forms and procedures for a safety survey, you shall demonstrate the proper procedure for a home safety survey. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

The space to be surveyed must have a minimum of 2 life safety hazards for the firefighter trainee to identify.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Occupied structure suitable for survey
Simulated fire department SOP
Survey forms
## FIRE AND LIFE SAFETY SURVEY #1

Fire Safety Survey in an Occupied Structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Candidate: ______________________________</th>
<th>Notes: __________________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examiner: ______________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School: ________________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Site: ______________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Firefighter II TEST

**FIRE AND LIFE SAFETY SURVEY #1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter II</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perform a fire safety survey in an occupied structure, given survey forms and procedures, so that fire and life safety hazards are identified, recommendations for their correction are made to the occupant, and unresolved issues are referred to the proper authority. (6.5.1)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Completes forms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Recognizes hazards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Matches findings to preapproved recommendations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Effectively communicates findings to occupants or referrals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

**Evaluator/Candidate Comments:**

______________________________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________
Certifying Examiner ______________
Date

**Overall Skill Sheet Score**

Pass ☐ Fail ☐

**Re-Test Certifying Examiner**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #10 MAINTENANCE
Service and Maintenance of Portable Power Plants and Lighting Equipment

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.5.4

Firefighter II

OBJECTIVE
Maintain power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment, given tools and manufacturers’ instructions, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer and departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (6.5.4)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a power plant, electrical cords, and lighting equipment, you will demonstrate and verbalize when the proper procedures are necessary for servicing and maintaining a power plant and lighting equipment. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
The examiner shall stop the firefighter trainee if any safety hazard exists. The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Power plant
Electrical cords
Lighting equipment
Gloves
Cloth
## MAINTENANCE #2
Service and Maintenance of Portable Power Plants and Lighting Equipment

| Candidate: _________________________________ | Notes: __________________ |
| Examiners: _________________________________ | __________________ |
| School: _________________________________ | __________________ |
| Test Site: _________________________________ | __________________ |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter II</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAINTENANCE #2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintain power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment, given tools and manufacturers’ instructions, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer and departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (6.5.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Selects correct tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Follows manufacturer and departmental guidelines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Completes recording and reporting procedures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Operates power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #11 PREFIRE PLAN

Prepare a Preincident Survey

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.5.3

OBJECTIVE

Prepare a preincident survey, given forms, necessary tools, and an assignment, so that all required occupancy information is recorded, items of concern are noted, and accurate sketches or diagrams are prepared. (6.5.3)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective

You will prepare a preincident survey, given forms, necessary tools, and an assignment, so that all required occupancy information is recorded, items of concern are noted, and accurate sketches or diagrams are prepared. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Building to prefire plan
Instrument(s) for diagramming sketches
PREFIRE PLAN #1
Prepare a Preincident Survey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Candidate: _________________________________</th>
<th>Notes: __________________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examiner: ___________________________</td>
<td>_______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School: ______________________________</td>
<td>_______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Site: ______________________________</td>
<td>_______________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter II</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREFIRE PLAN #1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare a preincident survey, given forms, necessary tools, and an assignment, so that all required occupancy information is recorded, items of concern are noted, and accurate sketches or diagrams are prepared. (6.5.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Identifies the components of fire suppression and detection systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Diagrams the site, buildings, and special features</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Detects hazards and special considerations to include in the preincident diagram</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Completes all related departmental forms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performe
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Certifying Examiner __________________ Date __________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Re-Test Certifying Examiner __________________ Date __________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pass ☐ Fail ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL #12 RESCUE
Vehicle Extrication

Subject: Rescue Operations  
Section 102

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.4.1  
Firefighter II

OBJECTIVE
Extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle as part of a team, given stabilization and extrication tools, so that the vehicle is stabilized, the victim disentangled without further injury, and hazards are managed. (6.4.1)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a team, you will demonstrate one of the following techniques for extricating a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle: vehicle stabilization, victim disentanglement or managing hazards. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
If this skill is selected as a designated testing skill by TCFP, one of the below options will be assigned:
- Vehicle stabilization
- Victim disentanglement
- Managing hazards

Only the portions of the steps appropriate to the designated extrication skill will be evaluated.

NFPA 1001 A.6.4.1 In the context of this standard, the term *extricate* refers to those activities required to allow emergency medical personnel access to the victim, stabilization of the vehicle, the displacement or removal of vehicle components obstructing victim removal, and the protection of the victim and response personnel from hazards associated with motor vehicle accidents and the use of hand and power tools on a motor vehicle.

The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Cribbing and shoring materials
Hydraulic devices
Pneumatic devices
Ratchet devices
Vehicle for extrication evolution

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, and boots. The trainee is not required to wear an SCBA or hood.
RESCUE #1
Vehicle Extrication

Candidate: _________________________________  Notes: __________________

Examiner: __________________________________    _____________________

School: ____________________________________    _____________________

Test Site:___________________________________              __________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter II</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RESCUE #1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle as part of a team, given stabilization and extrication tools, so that the vehicle is stabilized, the victim disentangled without further injury, and hazards are managed. (6.4.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Sizes up scene and manages hazards, if required</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Uses cribbing and shoring material, if required</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Chooses and applies appropriate techniques for moving or removing vehicle roofs, doors, windshields, windows, steering wheels or columns, and the dashboard, if required</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Operates hand and power tools used for forcible entry and rescue as designed, if required</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Re-Test Certifying Examiner</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass □ Fail □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subject: Rescue Operations

NFPA 1001, 2013 edition, 6.4.2

OBJECTIVE
Assist rescue operation teams, given standard operating procedures, necessary rescue equipment, and an assignment, so that procedures are followed, rescue items are recognized and retrieved in the time as prescribed by the AHJ, and the assignment is completed. (6.4.2)

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will assist a rescue operation team, following accepted standard operating procedures (SOP), necessary rescue equipment, and an assignment. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
The firefighter trainee will not be allowed to review the performance steps at the time of testing.

NFPA 1001, A.6.4.2 – The Fire Fighter II is not expected to be proficient in technical rescue skills. The Fire Fighter II should be able to help technical rescue teams in their efforts to safely manage structural collapses, trench collapses, cave and tunnel emergencies, water and ice emergencies, elevator and escalator emergencies, energized electrical line emergencies, and industrial accidents.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Department rescue SOPs or recognized safety practices of the AHJ
Various rescue equipment used by AHJ
Scenarios based on equipment and SOPs used by AHJ

The firefighter trainee shall accomplish the skill wearing "FULL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING FOR STRUCTURAL FIREFIGHTERS" as required by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection to include helmet, gloves, coat, trousers, and boots. The trainee is not required to wear a SCBA or hood unless required by the scenario.
RESCUE #2
Assist Rescue Operation Teams

Candidate: ____________________  Notes: _____________________________________
Examiner: ____________________  ____________________________________________
School: ______________________  ____________________________________________
Test Site: _____________________  ____________________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firefighter II</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RESCUE #2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assist rescue operation teams, given standard operating procedures, necessary rescue equipment, and an assignment, so that procedures are followed, rescue items are recognized and retrieved in the time as prescribed by the AHJ, and the assignment is completed. (6.4.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Identifies and retrieves various types of rescue tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Establishes public barriers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Assists rescue teams as a member of the team when assigned</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Evaluator/Candidate Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
All steps of the skill objective are mandatory and must be scored as “Satisfactory” to pass the skill.

Certifying Examiner ___________ Date ___________

Overall Skill Sheet Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Re-Test Certifying Examiner ___________ Date ___________

Overall Skill Sheet Re-Test Score
Pass ☐ Fail ☐
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill #</th>
<th>Skill Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comm FFI-1</td>
<td>Relaying a Report of an Emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comm FFI-2</td>
<td>Receiving a Business or Personal Telephone Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comm FFI-3</td>
<td>Transmit and Receive Radio Messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education FFII-1</td>
<td>Present Fire Safety Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exting FFI-1</td>
<td>Extinguish Class A Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exting FFI-2</td>
<td>Extinguish Class B Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exting FFI-3</td>
<td>Extinguish Class C Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDOrgStdds FFI-1</td>
<td>Locate Information in Documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE FFI-1</td>
<td>Force Entry into a Structure (Doors)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE FFI-2</td>
<td>Force Entry into a Structure (Windows)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE FFI-3</td>
<td>Force Entry into a Structure (Walls)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE FFI-4</td>
<td>Demonstrate Hand and Power Tools Used for Forcible Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Streams FFII-1</td>
<td>Setting up and Operating a Foam Fire Stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Streams FFII-2</td>
<td>Applying Foam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPS FF1-1</td>
<td>Locating the Main Control Valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPS FF1-2</td>
<td>Controlling and Identifying Sprinkler Heads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand Tools FFI-1</td>
<td>Clean and Inspect Hand Tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose FFI-1</td>
<td>Coupling and Uncoupling Fire Hose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose FFI-2</td>
<td>Replacing Burst Section of Hose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose FFI-3</td>
<td>Extend a Hoseline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose FFI-4</td>
<td>Performing Two Types of Hose Carries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose FFI-5</td>
<td>Advance a Charged Attack Line Up a Ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose FFI-6</td>
<td>Advancing Charged and Uncharged Attack Lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose FFI-7</td>
<td>Connecting Hose to a Standpipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose FFI-8</td>
<td>Inspecting for Damage, Cleaning, and Maintenance of Hose, Couplings, and Nozzles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose FFI-9</td>
<td>Loading Hose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose FFI-10</td>
<td>Rolling Hose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose FFII-1</td>
<td>Annual Hose Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMS FFII-1</td>
<td>Implement IMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-1</td>
<td>Inspection and Maintenance Procedures of Ladders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-2</td>
<td>Cleaning Ladders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-3</td>
<td>Rescuing a Conscious Person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-4</td>
<td>Rescuing an Unconscious Adult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-5</td>
<td>Rescuing an Unconscious Child or Small Adult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-6</td>
<td>Rescuing an Unconscious Large Adult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-7</td>
<td>Working Off Ground Ladder With Tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-8</td>
<td>Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Raise of a Single Ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-9</td>
<td>Two-Firefighter Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Flat Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-10</td>
<td>Two-Firefighter Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Beam Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-11</td>
<td>Two Firefighter Low-shoulder Carry, Flat Parallel Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-12</td>
<td>Carry, Hoist, and Secure a Roof Ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-13</td>
<td>3- Firefighter Flat Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Flat Raise of a 35 foot Extension Ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-14</td>
<td>Carry a Folding/Attic Ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-15</td>
<td>Securing a Ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Fire FFI-1</td>
<td>Grade Level Structure Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Fire FFI-2</td>
<td>Above Grade Level Structure Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skill #</td>
<td>Skill Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Fire FFI-3</td>
<td>Below Grade Level Structure Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Fire FFI-4</td>
<td>Storage Container Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Fire FFI-5</td>
<td>Vehicle Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Fire FFI-6</td>
<td>Ground Cover Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Fire FFII-1</td>
<td>Ignitable Liquid Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Fire FFII-2</td>
<td>Flammable Gas Cylinder Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Fire FFII-3</td>
<td>Coordinate an Interior Attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maint FFII-1</td>
<td>Power Equipment Maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhaul FFI-1</td>
<td>Exposure of Hidden Fires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhaul FFII-1</td>
<td>Protecting Evidence of Fire Cause and Origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPE FFI-1</td>
<td>Inspection of PPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPE FFI-2</td>
<td>Donning and Doffing of PPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preplan FFII-1</td>
<td>Prepare a Pre-incident Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports FFI-1</td>
<td>Complete an Incident Report Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rescue FFII-1</td>
<td>Manage Vehicle Extrication Hazards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rescue FFII-2</td>
<td>Stabilize Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rescue FFII-3</td>
<td>Disentangle Victim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rescue FFII-4</td>
<td>Assist Rescue Operations Teams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ropes FFI-1</td>
<td>Rope Inspection and Maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ropes FFI-2</td>
<td>Tying a Bowline Knot to Hoist a Smoke Ejector or Chain Saw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ropes FFI-3</td>
<td>Tying a Figure Eight on a Bight, Ends Alike to Hoist a Ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ropes FFI-4</td>
<td>Tying a Clove Hitch to Hoist a Charged and Uncharged Hose Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ropes FFI-5</td>
<td>Tying Clove Hitch to Hoist a Pike Pole or Axe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S&amp;R FF1-1</td>
<td>Rescue of a Firefighter with Functioning Respiratory Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S&amp;R FF1-2</td>
<td>Rescue of a Firefighter with Non-Functioning Respiratory Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S&amp;R FF1-3</td>
<td>Conduct a Primary and Secondary Search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S&amp;R FF1-4</td>
<td>Removing Victims from Hazardous Environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety FFI-1</td>
<td>Report a Mayday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety FFI-2</td>
<td>Follow a Hoseline to Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety FFI-3</td>
<td>Follow a Wall to Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety FFI-4</td>
<td>Terminate Utility Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety FFI-5</td>
<td>Set Up Emergency Lighting for Fire Ground Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety FFI-6</td>
<td>Use of Safety Equipment While Riding on Fire Apparatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety FFI-7</td>
<td>Safely Working in Protected Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Safety Survey FFII-1</td>
<td>Fire Safety Survey in an Occupied Structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvage FFI-1</td>
<td>Cleaning and Inspecting Salvage Covers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvage FFI-2</td>
<td>Construction of a Water Chute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvage FFI-3</td>
<td>One-Firefighter Salvage Cover Roll Deployment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvage FFI-4</td>
<td>Salvage Cover Fold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvage FFI-5</td>
<td>Salvage Cover Roll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvage FFI-6</td>
<td>One-Firefighter Salvage Cover Spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvage FFI-7</td>
<td>Two-Firefighter Salvage Cover Spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvage FFI-8</td>
<td>Debris Removal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvage FFI-9</td>
<td>Covering an Opening in a Structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvage FFI-10</td>
<td>Construction of a Catch-All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-1</td>
<td>Replacing a Spent SCBA Cylinder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skill #</td>
<td>Skill Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-2</td>
<td>Operational Inspection of SCBA and PASS Device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-3</td>
<td>Cleaning and Sanitizing SCBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-4</td>
<td>Donning Breathing Apparatus using the Coat Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-5</td>
<td>Donning Breathing Apparatus using the Over the Head Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-6</td>
<td>Skip-Breathing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-7</td>
<td>Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Compartment Mounted Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-8</td>
<td>Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Seat Mounted Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-9</td>
<td>Restricted Passage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-10</td>
<td>Controlled Breathing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vent FFI-1</td>
<td>Vertical Ventilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vent FFI-2</td>
<td>Horizontal Ventilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vent FFI-3</td>
<td>Cleaning and Inspecting Ventilation Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Source FFI-1</td>
<td>Supply Hose to Hydrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Source FFI-2</td>
<td>Hand Laying Supply Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Source FFI-3</td>
<td>Establishing a Portable Water Source Connection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMMUNICATION FFI-1
Relaying a Report of an Emergency

Subject: Fire Department Communications

NFPA 1001 5.2.1

REFERENCE
Initiate the response to a reported emergency, given the report of an emergency, fire department SOPs, and communications equipment, so that all necessary information is obtained, communications equipment is operated correctly, and the information is relayed promptly and accurately to the dispatch center. (5.2.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall initiate a response for a reported emergency by obtaining all necessary information and relaying the reported emergency information to the dispatch center using communication equipment.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a report of an emergency from the public, you will initiate a response by obtaining all necessary information and relaying this information to the dispatch center using the appropriate communication equipment. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Simulated emergency situation
Communication equipment (radio, telephone, etc.)
Equipment for recording information (pencil and paper, dry erase board, etc)
Department SOPs
PPE appropriate for the skill
COMMUNICATION FFI-1
Relaying a Report of an Emergency

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNICATION FFI-1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall initiate a response for a reported emergency by obtaining all necessary information and relaying the reported emergency information to the dispatch center using communication equipment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Receives report of emergency from the public</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Records the type of emergency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Records the incident address of the emergency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Uses communication equipment to contact the dispatch center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Accurately relays reported emergency information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/Failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature _________________________________ Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fire Department Communications

NFPA 1001 5.2.2

REFERENCE
Receive a telephone call, given a fire department phone, so that procedures for answering the phone are used and the caller's information is relayed. (5.2.2)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall verbally explain the procedures for receiving a business or personal telephone call on the fire department phone. Then the firefighter trainee shall demonstrate the procedure for receiving a telephone call.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a fire department business phone and equipment for recording information, you will verbally explain the procedures for receiving a business or personal telephone call on the fire department phone. Then you will demonstrate the procedures by receiving a simulated telephone call. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Business or personal call (may be simulated)
Personnel to place the simulated call
Equipment used for recording this information as determined by the authority having jurisdiction, (examples: paper and pencil, dry erase board, etc.)
COMMUNICATION FFI-2
Receiving a Business or Personal Telephone Call

Candidate: _________________________________
School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMMUNICATION FFI-2</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall verbally explain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the procedures for receiving a business or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal telephone call on the fire department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phone. Then the firefighter trainee shall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>demonstrate the procedure by receiving a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simulated telephone call.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. **Verbalizes a correct explanation of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>procedures**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. <strong>Answers the call promptly</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. <strong>Courteously identifies self and department</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. **Demonstrates good verbal skills for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone communications (pleasant, correct</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volume and tone)**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. **Has no “open line” or extended time on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hold for caller**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. **Posts or delivers message promptly to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intended recipient**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. <strong>Terminates the call courteously</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. <strong>Message is accurate and complete</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. <strong>Followed correct procedures</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. **Performs skill in a safe and proficient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manner, per AHJ**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S = Satisfactorily completed/performed**

**U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step**

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date __________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fire Department Communications

NFPA 1001 5.2.3

REFERENCE
Transmit and receive messages via the fire department radio, given a fire department radio and operating procedures, so that the information is accurate, complete, clear and relayed within the time established by the AHJ. (5.2.3)

OBJECTIVE
The fire fighter trainee shall transmit and receive messages via the fire department radio, so that the information is accurate, complete, clear and relayed within the time established by the AHJ.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a fire department radio, you will transmit and receive messages according to operating procedures. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Fire department radios
AHJ radio communication operating procedures
COMMUNICATION FFI-3
Transmit and Receive Radio Messages

Candidate: _________________________________
School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMMUNICATION FFI-3</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The fire fighter trainee shall transmit and receive messages via the fire department radio, so that the information is accurate, complete, clear and relayed within the time established by the AHJ.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Turns radio on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Turns radio to the correct channel/frequency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Receives message on radio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Transmits message on radio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Message is transmitted accurately</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Message is transmitted completely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Message is transmitted clearly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Message is transmitted timely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Followed correct procedures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Performs correct procedures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>S</strong> = Satisfactorily completed/performed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U</strong> = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature _________________________________ Date ________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
EDUCATION FFII-1
Present Fire Safety Information

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness, and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 6.5.2

REFERENCE
Present fire safety information to station visitors or small groups, given prepared materials, so that all information is presented, the information is accurate, and questions are answered or referred. (6.5.2)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall present fire safety information to station visitors or small groups, so that all information is presented, the information is accurate, and questions are answered or referred.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall present fire safety information to your examiner, given prepared materials, so that all information is presented, the information is accurate, and questions are answered or referred. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
Be prepared to ask questions as part of the skill.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Life safety presentation information such as:

1. Stop, Drop, and Roll
2. Crawl low in smoke
3. Escape Planning
4. Alerting Others
5. Calling the Fire Department
6. Fire Station Tour
7. Residential Smoke Detector Placement and Maintenance
8. School Exit Plan
EDUCATION FFII-1
Present Fire Safety Information

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUCATION FFII-1</td>
<td>S U S U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The firefighter trainee shall present fire safety information to station visitors or small groups, so that all information is presented, the information is accurate, and questions are answered or referred.

a. Reviews the information to be presented
b. Ensures all necessary equipment and materials are available
c. Presents prepared materials using basic presentation skills
d. Presents information accurately and appropriately for audience
e. Answers or refers questions as appropriate
f. Ensures safety of the audience during the presentation
g. Verbalizes how to document presentations

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date ____________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
EXTINGUISHERS FFI-1
Extinguishing a Class A Fire

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.16

REFERENCE
Extinguish incipient Class A, Class B, and Class C fires, given a selection of portable fire extinguishers, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed. (5.3.16)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall extinguish an incipient Class A fire, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall demonstrate the operation of a fire extinguisher on a Class A fire. You are required to properly select an appropriate extinguisher, properly approach, extinguish, and withdraw after the fire is completely extinguished. Only one extinguisher may be used on each class of fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

SAFETY NOTE
Maximum safe distances for:

- Water extinguisher - 30 feet
- AFFF extinguisher - 25 feet
- Dry chemical - 20 feet

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Stored-pressure water extinguisher - 2½ gallons
AFFF extinguisher - 2½ gallons
Dry chemical extinguisher - 20 pound
Class A fuel
PPE appropriate for the skill

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Candidate: _________________________________  

School: ____________________________________  

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXTINGUISHERS FFI-1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall extinguish an incipient Class A fire, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Selects an appropriate extinguisher based on the size and type of fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Checks that the extinguisher is properly charged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Safely carries portable fire extinguisher</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Approaches fire with portable fire extinguisher</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Pulls pin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Aims nozzle at base of fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Squeezes handle to discharge agent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Sweeps slowly back and forth across base of fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Ensures extinguishment of fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Backs away without losing sight of fire location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step  

Comments:  
____________________________________________________________________  
____________________________________________________________________  
____________________________________________________________________  

_______________________________   _________________________  
Instructor's Signature       Date  

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications  
Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169.  
This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
EXTINGUISHERS FFI-2
Extinguishing a Class B Fire

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.16

REFERENCE
Extinguish incipient Class A, Class B, and Class C fires, given a selection of portable fire extinguishers, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed. (5.3.16)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall extinguish an incipient Class B fire, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall demonstrate the operation of a fire extinguisher on a Class B fire. You are required to properly select an appropriate extinguisher, properly approach, extinguish, and withdraw after the fire is completely extinguished. Only one extinguisher may be used on each class of fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

SAFETY NOTE
Maximum safe distances for:
- Water extinguisher - 30 feet
- AFFF extinguisher - 25 feet
- Dry chemical - 20 feet

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Stored-pressure water extinguisher - 2½ gallons
AFFF extinguisher - 2½ gallons
Dry chemical extinguisher - 20 pound
9 square foot metal pan (minimum size)
Class B fuel
PPE appropriate for the skill

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
**INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

The firefighter trainee shall extinguish an incipient Class B fire, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- a. Selects an appropriate extinguisher based on the size and type of fire
- b. Checks that the extinguisher is properly charged
- c. Safely carries portable fire extinguisher
- d. Approaches fire with portable fire extinguisher
- e. Pulls pin
- f. Aims nozzle at base of fire
- g. Squeezes handle to discharge agent
- h. Sweeps slowly back and forth across base of fire
- i. Avoids splashing flammable liquid
- j. Ensures extinguishment of fire
- k. Backs away without losing sight of fire location
- l. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date ___________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
EXTINGUISHERS FFI-3
Extinguishing a Class C Fire

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.16

REFERENCE
Extinguish incipient Class A, Class B, and Class C fires, given a selection of portable fire extinguishers, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed. (5.3.16)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall extinguish an incipient Class C fire, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall demonstrate the operation of a fire extinguisher on a Class C fire. You are required to properly select an appropriate extinguisher, properly approach, extinguish, and withdraw after the fire is completely extinguished. Only one extinguisher may be used on each class of fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

SAFETY NOTE
Maximum safe distances for:
- Water extinguisher - 30 feet
- AFFF extinguisher - 25 feet
- Dry chemical - 20 feet

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Stored-pressure water extinguisher - 2½ gallons
AFFF extinguisher - 2½ gallons
Dry chemical extinguisher - 20 pound
Class C fuel (simulated)
PPE appropriate for the skill
The firefighter trainee shall extinguish an incipient Class C fire, so that the correct extinguisher is chosen, the fire is completely extinguished, and correct extinguisher-handling techniques are followed.

a. Selects an appropriate extinguisher based on the size and type of fire

b. Checks that the extinguisher is properly charged

c. Safely carries portable fire extinguisher

d. Approaches fire with portable fire extinguisher

e. De-energize power source if possible

f. Pulls pin

g. Aims nozzle at base of fire

h. Squeezes handle to discharge agent

i. Sweeps slowly back and forth across base of fire

j. Ensures extinguishment of fire

k. Backs away without losing sight of fire location

l. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ____________________________ Date ________________
Subject: General

NFPA 1001 5.1.2

REFERENCE
Locate information in departmental documents and standard or code materials. (5.1.2)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall locate information in departmental documents and standard or code materials.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will be given a scenario requiring you to locate specific information using national, state and local documents (NFPA, TCFP, AHJ). You will physically locate the information in the documents in an efficient manner. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you inform me that you have completed the skill. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Scenario(s) requiring students to research information using any of the below documents.
Access to national, state and local standards, codes and documents.
- TCFP Standards Manual
- SOPs or SOGs of the AHJ
- NFPA Standards such as 1001, 1403, 472, 1500, 1581
Locate Information in Documents

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FD ORG &amp; STANDARDS FFI-1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall locate information in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>departmental documents and standard or code materials.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Confirms information to be located</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Identifies which reference material is needed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Correctly locates information in departmental</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>documents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Correctly locates information in standards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Correctly locates information in code materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-1
Force Entry into a Structure (Doors)

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.4

REFERENCE
Force entry into a structure, given personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry. (5.3.4)

OBJECTIVE
The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure through doors, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry.

INSTRUCTIONS: Procedures for achieving the objectives
Given a selection of forcible entry tools, you shall identify, select and safely carry the correct tool(s) appropriate for the type of door for which you will force entry. You shall then simulate the correct method of forcing entry into a structure through the door. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT:
- Pry bar
- Halligan tool
- Pick-head axe
- Flat-head axe
- Pike pole
- Hydraulic extrication tool
- K-tool
- PPE appropriate for the skill
### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forcible Entry FFI-1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure through doors, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doors that open toward the firefighter</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Correctly verbalizes the type of door</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Selects the proper tool(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Inserts the blade of the tool between the door and jamb near the lock</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Forces the blade in and against the rabbet or stop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Pries the tool bar away from the door to move the door and jamb apart</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Pulls or pries the door open with another tool until the lock clears the keeper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doors that open away from the firefighter where stops are used</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Correctly verbalizes the type of door</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Selects the proper forcible entry tool(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Bumps the cutting edge of the tool against the stop to break the paint or varnish.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Loosens the stop at the lock or removes the lock completely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Forces the blade between the door and jamb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Makes initial pry after blade is inserted at least half way</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. With full bite, pries the door away from the jamb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doors that open away from the firefighter and have a rabbet jamb</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Correctly verbalizes the type of door</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Selects the proper forcible entry tool(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
c. Places the blade of the tool flat against the door and inserts the blade (or tool edge) between the rabbet and the door

d. Makes short pries with the first tool to spread the jamb
e. Works the blade of the second tool between the door and the jamb, hammering the blade well into the opening
f. Pries the door away from the jamb until the bolt passes the keeper
g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

Door opened through the lock

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
a. Identifies the type of lock
b. Selects the correct tool (K-tool) to open the lock
c. Forces the K-tool into the correct position
d. Inserts the prying tool into the metal loop of the K-tool
e. Pries the cylinder from the door (using the K-tool as a fulcrum)
f. Inserts the key into the hold made by the removed cylinder
g. Operates the locking bolt by manipulating/rotating to the open position
h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

Sliding Door

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
a. Chooses the correct tool(s)
b. Inserts the blade between the jamb and the door at the lock
c. Pries the door away from the jamb
d. **Verbalizes if the patio door is locked or blocked with a bar**, the firefighter trainee should try another entrance or break the glass
e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

Overhead Door

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
a. Chooses the correct tool(s)
b. Locates the lock
c. If possible, breaks the panel and reaches in to unlock the door or pulls the manual door release on a garage door opener
d. Pries up on the door at the bottom
e. Once the door is raised, blocks the door open
f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

For All Tools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Uses all tools safely
S = Satisfactorily completed/ performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/ failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date ___________________________
FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-2
Force Entry into a Structure (Windows)

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.4

REFERENCE
Force entry into a structure, given personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry. (5.3.4)

OBJECTIVE
The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure through windows, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry.

INSTRUCTIONS: Procedures for achieving the objectives
Given a selection of forcible entry tools, you shall identify, select and safely carry the correct tool(s) appropriate for the type of window for which you will force entry. You shall then simulate the correct method of forcing entry into a structure through the window. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pry bar
Halligan tool
Pick-head axe
Flat-head axe
Pike pole
Hydraulic extrication tool
K-tool
PPE appropriate for the skill
### FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-2

Force Entry into a Structure (Windows)

Candidate: ________________________________  
School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forcible Entry FFI-2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure through a window, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Checkrail Windows</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chooses the correct tool(s)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Locates the locking device</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Pries up on the lower sash from the center</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. If this fails or the window is of metal construction, breaks the glass to unlock window</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Casement Windows</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chooses the correct tool(s)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Breaks the lowest pane of glass</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Cuts or forces the screen</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Unlocks the window</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Operates the crank(s)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Completely removes the screen</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Projected Windows</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chooses the correct tool(s)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Breaks the lowest pane of glass</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Unlocks the window</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Operates the crank(s)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Awning or Jalousie Windows</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chooses the correct tool(s)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Removes the necessary slats of glass to gain entry</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Verbalizes another opening should be located, if</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
### All Windows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **S = Satisfactorily completed/performed**
- **U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step**

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ______________________ Date ______________________
FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-3
Force Entry into a Structure (Walls)

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.4

REFERENCE
Force entry into a structure, given personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the opening is in a safe condition and ready for entry. (5.3.4)

OBJECTIVE
The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure through walls, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry.

INSTRUCTIONS: Procedures for achieving the objectives
Given a selection of forcible entry tools, you shall identify, select and safely carry the correct tool(s) appropriate for the type of wall for which you will force entry. You shall then simulate the correct method of forcing entry into a structure through the wall. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pry bar
Halligan tool
Pick-head axe
Flat-head axe
Pike pole
Hydraulic extrication tool
K-tool
PPE appropriate for the skill

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.

FIREFIGHTER I
FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-3
EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014
PAGE 1
FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-3
Force Entry into a Structure (Walls)

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forcible Entry FFI-3</strong></td>
<td>S(U)</td>
<td>S(U)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure through walls, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Masonry Walls</strong></td>
<td>S(U)</td>
<td>S(U)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chooses the correct tool(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Correctly uses the forcible entry tool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metal Walls</strong></td>
<td>S(U)</td>
<td>S(U)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chooses the correct tool(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Sounds for studs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Cuts along studs or other supports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Watches for electrical wiring and pipes in the walls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. After cuts are made, folds the metal back out of the way</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wood Frame Walls</strong></td>
<td>S(U)</td>
<td>S(U)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chooses the correct tool(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Removes siding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Sounds for studs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Watches for electrical wiring and pipes in the walls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Cuts along studs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Partition Walls</strong></td>
<td>S(U)</td>
<td>S(U)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chooses the correct tool(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Opens the partition as to the type of materials above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>For All Walls</strong></td>
<td>S(U)</td>
<td>S(U)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carries and uses all tools safely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/Failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature _________________________ Date _________________________
FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-4
Demonstrate Hand and Power Tools Used for Forcible Entry

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.4

REFERENCE
Force entry into a structure, given personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the opening is in a safe condition and ready for entry. (5.3.4)

OBJECTIVE
The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure using hand and power tools, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will have at least three hand tools and one power tool for this skill. You will safely operate each of the tools for a total of four evaluations. You will be given a scenario by the examiner that will utilize each one of the tools used. You must demonstrate the use of the tool and verbalize any special safety procedures with each tool to fulfill the requirements of the evolution. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Four (4) hand tools from the following:</th>
<th>One (1) power tool from the following (may be gas or electric):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>flat-head axe</td>
<td>hydraulic extrication spreaders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pick-head axe</td>
<td>hydraulic extrication shears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pike pole</td>
<td>chain saw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halligan tool</td>
<td>gas circular saw (K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spanner wrench</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crow bar / pry bar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hand saw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sledge hammer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PPE appropriate for the skill

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
## FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-4

**Demonstrate Hand and Power Tools Used for Forcible Entry**

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FORCIBLE ENTRY FFI-4</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The fire fighter trainee shall force entry into a structure using hand and power tools, so that the tools are used as designed, the barrier is removed, and the openings is in a safe condition and ready for entry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tool #1:</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chooses the correct tool to accomplish the skill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Inspects the tool before use to ensure its condition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Ensures that all people are out of the work area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Correctly uses the proper tool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. <strong>Verbalizes and demonstrates special safety procedures with each tool</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tool #2:</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chooses the correct tool to accomplish the skill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Inspects the tool before use to ensure its condition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Ensures that all people are out of the work area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Correctly uses the proper tool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. <strong>Verbalizes and demonstrates special safety procedures with each tool</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tool #3:</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chooses the correct tool to accomplish the skill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Inspects the tool before use to ensure its condition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Ensures that all people are out of the work area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Correctly uses the proper tool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Basic Structural Fire Suppression

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>e. Verbalizes and demonstrates special safety procedures with each tool</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tool #4:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Chooses the correct tool to accomplish the skill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Inspects the tool before use to ensure its condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Ensures that all people are out of the work area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Correctly uses the proper tool</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Verbalizes and demonstrates special safety procedures with each tool</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/Performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ______________________ Date _______________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
PERFORMANCE STANDARD

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 6.3.1

REFERENCE
Extinguish an ignitable liquid fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, an attack line, personal protective equipment, a foam proportioning device, a nozzle, foam concentrates, and a water supply, so that the correct type of foam concentrate is selected for the given fuel and conditions, a properly proportioned foam stream is applied to the surface of the fuel to create and maintain a foam blanket, fire is extinguished, reignition is prevented, team protection is maintained with a foam stream, and the hazard is faced until retreat to safe haven is reached. (6.3.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate setting up and operating a foam fire stream.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall demonstrate the proper procedure for setting up a foam fire stream with the appropriate equipment. You will demonstrate the operation of the foam stream. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Foam concentrate
Foam eductor
Attack hose line
Nozzle
Pumper apparatus
PPE appropriate for the skill
FIRE STREAMS FFII-1
Setting up and Operating a Foam Fire Stream

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIRE STREAMS FFII-1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate setting up and operating a foam fire stream.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Selects proper foam to be used</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Checks the eductor and nozzle to make sure they are compatible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Ensures the foam concentration matches the eductor percentage rating</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Adjusts eductor if applicable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Attaches eductor to hose of proper size</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Avoids kinks in the hose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Ensures valves on outlets are fully open</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Attaches attack hose line and nozzle to the discharge end of eductor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Opens the foam bucket</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Places the eductor suction hose into the foam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Increases water supply pressure as required by the eductor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

___________________________________________________________________
___________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
PERFORMANCE STANDARD

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 6.3.1

REFERENCE

Extinguish an ignitable liquid fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, an attack line, personal protective equipment, a foam proportioning device, a nozzle, foam concentrates, and a water supply, so that the correct type of foam concentrate is selected for the given fuel and conditions, a properly proportioned foam stream is applied to the surface of the fuel to create and maintain a foam blanket, fire is extinguished, reignition is prevented, team protection is maintained with a foam stream, and the hazard is faced until retreat to safe haven is reached. (6.3.1)

OBJECTIVE

Given an ignitable liquid fire scenario, the firefighter trainee will select the appropriate foam concentrate for the fuel involved. The trainee shall demonstrate the proper application of a foam stream on the simulated fire for extinguishment.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective

Given an ignitable liquid fire scenario, you will select the appropriate foam concentrate for the fuel involved. You shall demonstrate the proper application of a foam stream on the simulated fire for extinguishment. The skill will commence on my instruction to start. The skill will end when all of the identified steps have been accomplished and you state to me that you have completed the skill. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT

Foam concentrate (assorted concentrations)
Foam eductor
Attack hose line
Nozzle
Pumper apparatus
Simulated burning fuel area in or around walls or other obstructions
PPE appropriate for the skill
Given an ignitable liquid fire scenario, the firefighter trainee will select the appropriate foam concentrate for the fuel involved. The trainee shall demonstrate the proper application of a foam stream on the simulated fire for extinguishment.

a. Ensures that the foam is compatible with the fuel burning
b. Opens nozzle to ensure generation of foam
c. Advances to a safe distance from the fire
d. Applies agent on the fuel in an indirect method:
   1. Bounces agent off walls or other obstructions
   2. Applies the agent in front of the burning fuel and “rolls” the agent onto the fuel
   3. In the absence of a wall or obstruction, gently lobbs the agent onto the burning liquid
e. Applies the agent in a sufficient rate and amount to extinguish the fuel
f. Takes care not to approach too close to the burning fuel
g. Takes care not to disturb the foam blanket or splash fuel with direct application of the foam stream

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step
Basic Structural Fire Suppression

Comments:

__________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ____________________ Date ______________
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

REFERENCE
Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall locate the Main Control Valve on a sprinkler system, correctly identify the position of the valve and demonstrate the procedures for fully opening and closing the valve.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall locate the Main Control Valve on a sprinkler system. You will then correctly identify and verbalize the position of the valve to the evaluator. You shall fully close the valve, then fully re-open the valve. After operating the valve, you shall verbalize special conditions for the valve when placing the system in service. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the above identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
An indicating control valve for a sprinkler system
PPE appropriate for the skill
The firefighter trainee shall locate the Main Control Valve on a sprinkler system, correctly identify the position of the valve and demonstrate the procedures for fully opening and closing the valve.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall locate the Main Control Valve on a sprinkler system, correctly identify the position of the valve and demonstrate the procedures for fully opening and closing the valve.</td>
<td>S U</td>
<td>S U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Locates the main control valve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Verbally identifies the type of control valve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Verbalizes the position of the valve (open or closed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Completely closes the control valve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Re-opens the control valve completely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Verbally indicates that valve should be secured in the open position</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature __________________________ Date ________________
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

REFERENCE
Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall stop the flow of water from a sprinkler head using a sprinkler stop or wedge. The trainee shall also identify the style of sprinkler head, temperature rating, and the conditions at which the control valve may be closed.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
While wearing full protective clothing, you shall demonstrate the proper procedure for stopping the flow of water from a sprinkler head using a sprinkler stop or wedge. You shall identify and verbalize to the evaluator the style of sprinkler head, temperature rating, and the conditions at which the system control valve may be closed. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
A mock-up for the objective can be created by using a section of pipe with one sprinkler head connected and supplied by a garden hose.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Sprinkler system or mock-up
Open sprinkler head
Replacement sprinkler head
Wood wedges or commercially made stopper
PPE appropriate for the skill
The firefighter trainee shall stop the flow of water from a sprinkler head using a sprinkler stop or wedge. The trainee shall also identify the style of sprinkler head, temperature rating, and the conditions at which the control valve may be closed.

a. Inserts the sprinkler stop(s) without complication
b. Adequately stops the flow of water
c. **Verbally identifies that the sprinkler head is either upright or pendant style**
d. Given a sprinkler head, **verbally identifies the temperature classification**
e. **Verbally states the control valve is not to be closed unless directed by the incident commander**
f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS FFI-2</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall stop the flow of water from a sprinkler head using a sprinkler stop or wedge. The trainee shall also identify the style of sprinkler head, temperature rating, and the conditions at which the control valve may be closed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Inserts the sprinkler stop(s) without complication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Adequately stops the flow of water</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. <strong>Verbally identifies that the sprinkler head is either upright or pendant style</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Given a sprinkler head, <strong>verbally identifies the temperature classification</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. <strong>Verbally states the control valve is not to be closed unless directed by the incident commander</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/perform
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

REFERENCE
Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall clean hand tools and inspect for damage. The trainee shall also state the frequency for sharpening cutting tools.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a hand tool and the appropriate cleaning equipment, you will clean the hand tool and then verbalize the proper technique for inspecting the hand tool for damage and for sharpening cutting tools. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Hand tools
Cleaning supplies
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HAND TOOLS FFI-1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall clean hand tools and inspect for damage. The trainee shall also state the frequency for sharpening cutting tools.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Cleans tool with mild soap and water, if appropriate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Dries tool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Inspects tool for any damage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. <strong>Verbally states that cutting tools should be sharpened after each use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature: __________________________ Date: __________________________
HOSE FFI-1
Coupling and Uncoupling Fire Hose

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

REFERENCE
Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate three methods for coupling and uncoupling fire service hose.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall demonstrate the proper method of coupling and uncoupling two lengths of fire hose using the following methods: (1) Knee-press, (2) Stiff arm, (3) Spanner wrench. You will have a second person for the stiff arm method. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
2 lengths of 1 ½" or larger hose
Spanner wrench set
PPE appropriate for the skill
**HOSE FFI-1**  
Coupling and Uncoupling Fire Hose

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOSE FFI-1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate three methods for coupling and uncoupling fire service hose.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Demonstrates the knee-press method</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Demonstrates the stiff arm (two person) method</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Demonstrates the spanner wrench method</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

_S = Satisfactorily completed/performe_
_U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step_

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

REFERENCE
Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall replace a section of burst hose.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
While wearing full protective clothing and a Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA), you shall demonstrate the proper method of replacing a burst section of hose line. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
4 lengths of 1 ½" or larger hose
Appropriate nozzle for hose size
Hose clamp
Spanner wrench set
Hydrant or fire apparatus for water supply
PPE appropriate for the skill
HOSE FFI-2
Replacing Burst Section of Hose

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOSE FFI-2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall replace a section of burst hose.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Applies a hose clamp approximately 3 to 5 feet behind coupling of damaged section</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Brings two additional sections of hose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Replaces one defective section with two additional lengths</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Extends hose, avoiding kinks and damage to coupling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Slowly releases hose clamp while standing to the side</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, \textit{Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications} Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

REFERENCE
Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall extend a charged hoseline.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
While wearing full protective clothing and a Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA), you shall demonstrate the proper method of extending a charged hoseline. You shall demonstrate the open and closed nozzle positions and any stream adjustments that are characteristic of the nozzle. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
4 lengths of 1 ½" or larger hose
Appropriate nozzles for hose size
Hose clamp
Gated wye or similar appliance
Spanner wrench set
Hydrant or fire apparatus for water supply
PPE appropriate for the skill
The firefighter trainee shall extend a charged hoseline.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Locates gated wye or similar appliance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Locates attack nozzle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Brings 50 feet of hose to nozzle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Shuts down water flow by applying hose clamp correctly at approximately 3 – 5 feet behind nozzle and opens nozzle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Removes nozzle, attaches appliance and attaches 50 feet of hose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Extends attack line out and attaches nozzle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. When coupling and uncoupling hose, uses an approved method</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Slowly releases hose clamp while standing to the side</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Slowly opens appliance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Opens nozzle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Demonstrates all stream adjustments characteristic of the nozzle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Slowly closes nozzle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
_________________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

REFERENCE
Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate two methods for carrying fire service hose.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall demonstrate the proper method of performing two types of hose carries, the accordion shoulder carry and the single section shoulder loop carry. You shall pick up the entire length of hose, then carry it a minimum of 20 feet. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
The hose shall be laid straight out.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
1 - 50 foot section of 2½" or 3" hose
PPE appropriate for the skill
HOSE FFI-4
Performing Two Types of Hose Carries

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOSE FFI-4</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate two methods for carrying fire service hose.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accordion Shoulder Carry:</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Grasps either of the two couplings and places it over the shoulder with the coupling behind the body at approximately waist height</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Holds the hose in front of the body and, while walking slowly forward, forms a loop that hangs approximately at knee height in front of the body</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. While walking, guides the hose back over the same shoulder to form a loop that hangs at approximately knee height behind the body</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Walks slowly down the hose, forming alternate loops in front of and behind the body until the entire hose is picked up</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Carries the hose at least 20 feet in a controlled manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single Section Shoulder Loop Carry:</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Places one end of the hose over the shoulder so that the coupling hangs at approximately waist height</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Steps forward to form an approximate 3-foot loop on the ground behind, then picks up the hose at the closest point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Raises the loop and lays it over the shoulder without twisting or turning it over (expect loop to have a half-twist) and adjusts the loop so that the bottom is approximately mid-calf</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Picks up entire length of hose and carries it at least 20 feet in a controlled manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date _________________
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

REFERENCE
Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall advance a charged hoseline up a ladder.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a 24 foot extension ladder in place and working with another team member, you shall advance a charged 1½ inch attack line or larger up the ladder to a minimum height of 14 feet (or 2nd floor landing). You shall operate the nozzle from the ladder only after it is secured in place and you are secured on the ladder with a leg lock. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

SAFETY NOTE
Additional firefighters shall be utilized to heel the ladder and advance the hose as necessary.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
24 foot extension ladder
1 ½" or 2 ½" hose
1 ½" or 2 ½" nozzle
Rope or hose strap
PPE appropriate for the skill
HOSE FFI-5
Advance a Charged Attack Line Up a Ladder

Candidate: ____________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOSE FFI-5</td>
<td>S  U</td>
<td>S  U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall advance a charged hoseline up a ladder.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Is positioned on the ladder with a leg lock on the opposite side from the nozzle or uses a life safety belt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Has the other firefighter push the charged hose line up the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Projects the nozzle through the ladder rungs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Secures the nozzle and hose with a rope or rope hose tool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Opens the nozzle and flows water in a controlled manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ____________________ Date ____________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

REFERENCE
Attack a passenger vehicle fire operating as a member of a team, given personal protective equipment, attack line, and hand tools, so that hazards are avoided, leaking flammable liquids are identified and controlled, protection from flash fires is maintained, all vehicle compartments are overhauled, and the fire is extinguished. (5.3.7)

Extinguish fires in exterior Class A materials, given fires in stacked or piled and small unattached structures or storage containers that can be fought from the exterior, attack lines, hand tools and master stream devices, and an assignment, so that exposures are protected, the spread of fire is stopped, collapse hazards are avoided, water application is effective, the fire is extinguished, and signs of the origin area(s) and arson are preserved. (5.3.8)

Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall advance charged and uncharged hoselines on grade level and up and down stairs.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall demonstrate the proper method of advancing both charged and uncharged attack lines of two different sizes up an outside stairway to a second floor, then down an outside stairway to the lower floor. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?
PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper
3 sections of two different hose sizes, both 1 1/2" or larger
Rope
Appropriate nozzle(s) for each hose line
PPE appropriate for the skill
HOSE FFI-6
Advancing Charged and Uncharged Attack Lines

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>HOSE FFI-6</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall advance charged and uncharged hoselines on grade level and up and down stairs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1st - 1 ½ inch or larger charged line:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Effectively advances hose line with partner to the stairs</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Arranges necessary equipment in an organized manner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Safely advances charged line to the second floor landing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Feels the door with back of hand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Bleeds air out of line before entering door</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Sets nozzle pattern before entering door</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Stays low while entering the doorway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Advances hose down a stairway while preventing kinks or complications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2nd - 1 ½ inch or larger charged line:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Effectively advances hose line with partner to the stairs</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Arranges necessary equipment in an organized manner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Safely advances charged line to the second floor landing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Feels the door with back of hand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Bleeds air out of line before entering door</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Sets nozzle pattern before entering door</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Stays low while entering the doorway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Advances hose down a stairway while preventing kinks or complications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1st - 1 ½ inch or larger uncharged line:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Effectively advances hose line with partner to the stairs</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Arranges necessary equipment in an organized manner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Basic Structural Fire Suppression

| c. | Safely advances uncharged line to the second floor landing |
| d. | Feels the door with back of hand |
| e. | Bleeds air out of line before entering door |
| f. | Sets nozzle pattern before entering door |
| g. | Stays low while entering the doorway |
| h. | Advances hose down a stairway while preventing kinks or complications |
| i. | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner |

#### 2nd - 1 ½ inch or larger uncharged line:

| a. | Effectively advances hose line with partner to the stairs |
| b. | Arranges necessary equipment in an organized manner |
| c. | Safely advances uncharged line to the second floor landing |
| d. | Feels the door with back of hand |
| e. | Bleeds air out of line before entering door |
| f. | Sets nozzle pattern before entering door |
| g. | Stays low while entering the doorway |
| h. | Advances hose down a stairway while preventing kinks or complications |
| i. | Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner |

**S = Satisfactorily completed/performe**d  
**U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step**

**Comments:**

____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________  
Instructor’s Signature       Date

---

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
HOSE FFI-7
Connecting Hose to a Standpipe

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

REFERENCE
Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall connect hose to a standpipe for fire attack.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
While wearing full protective clothing and a SCBA, you shall demonstrate the proper method of carrying hose into a building, connecting it to a standpipe, and advancing the hose to its entire length. You shall complete the mandatory steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
The instructor will designate the fire floor.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Appropriate hose adapters
100 feet of 1 ½" hose or larger
Standpipe connection or equivalent
Spanner wrenches
Nozzle
PPE appropriate for the skill
HOSE FFI-7
Connecting Hose to a Standpipe

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOSE FFI-7</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall connect hose to a standpipe for fire attack.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Arranges hose and nozzle in an effective manner for deployment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Obtains all necessary equipment (a spanner wrench, adapters, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Advances the hose into the structure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Uncaps discharge and hooks hose up to the standpipe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Advances the hose line to a designated point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/ performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature       Date
HOSE FFI-8
Inspecting for Damage, Cleaning and Maintenance of Hose, Couplings and Nozzles

Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 5.5.2

REFERENCE
Clean, inspect and return fire hose to service, given washing equipment, water, detergent, tools, and replacement gaskets, so that damage is noted and corrected, the hose is clean, and the equipment is placed in a ready state for service. (5.5.2)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate the procedures for cleaning, maintaining, and inspecting for damaged fire hose, couplings and nozzles.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall demonstrate the procedures for cleaning, maintaining, and inspecting for damage on: 1) fire hose, 2) nozzles, 3) hose couplings. You will be required to verbalize key steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
1½ inch or larger fire hose
1½ inch or larger nozzle
PPE appropriate for the skill
HOSE FFI-8
Inspecting for Damage, Cleaning and Maintenance of Hose, Couplings and Nozzles

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>HOSE FFI-8</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate the procedures for cleaning, maintaining, and inspecting for damaged fire hose, couplings and nozzles.</td>
<td>S U S U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nozzle</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Checks nozzle bale or handle for function by moving it to the “OPEN” and “CLOSED” positions</td>
<td>S U S U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Checks nozzle gasket for defects, age and ability to return to normal shape by pinching the gasket between the thumb and index fingers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Checks nozzle for external damage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Checks nozzle for internal damage and debris</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. If applicable, ensures pistol grip is secure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. If applicable, ensures fog nozzle operates properly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fire hose</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Checks the expansion ring at both ends of the hose for burrs, looseness or damage</td>
<td>S U S U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Checks inner liner of hose, at both hose couplings, for signs of cracks, age, or defects and marks defective hose per department SOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Checks outer hose jacket for signs of damage (thermal, mold, mildew, or chemical)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. If hose is defective, marks according to department SOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Verbalizes how to operate hose washing and drying equipment and that hose should be testing annually</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Couplings</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Checks male coupling for damage (chips, burrs, out-of-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
### Basic Structural Fire Suppression

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b. Checks male coupling for tightness and proper mounting on hose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Checks female coupling for function and freedom of movement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Checks female coupling for shape and out-of-roundness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Checks female coupling for tightness and proper mounting on hose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Checks female coupling gasket for defects, age and ability to return to normal shape by pinching gasket between thumb and index finger and replaces gaskets as needed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S = Satisfactorily completed/ performed**  
**U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step**

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature: ___________________________  Date: ___________________
 Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 5.5.2

REFERENCE
Clean, inspect and return fire hose to service, given washing equipment, water, detergent, tools, and replacement gaskets, so that damage is noted and corrected, the hose is clean, and the equipment is placed in a ready state for service. (5.5.2)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, working with another team member, shall demonstrate loading three types of hose loads:

1. Accordion
2. Horseshoe
3. Flat

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Working with another team member, you shall properly demonstrate loading three types of hose loads:

1. Accordion
2. Horseshoe
3. Flat

You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
2 sections of 2½" or larger hose
PPE appropriate for the skill
HOSE FFI-9
Loading Hose

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S U S U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The firefighter trainee, working with another team member, shall demonstrate loading three types of hose loads.

**Accordion Hose Load**

a. Lays hose on edge in front-to-back manner
b. Folds hose back on itself and lays in opposite direction
c. Staggers folds at the edge of the hose bed
d. Repeats until hose covers hose bed
e. Starts second layer, repeats accordion loading
f. Adds layers until all hose is loaded
g. Finishes hose load per AHJ procedures
h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

**Horseshoe Hose Load**

a. Lays hose on edge around the perimeter of the hose bed
b. Makes fold and lays hose back inside first section of hose
c. Lays hose progressively inward until space is filled
d. Starts second layer, repeats horseshoe loading
e. Adds layers until all hose is loaded
f. Finishes hose load per AHJ procedures
g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

**Flat Hose Load**

a. Places first coupling in corner of hose bed
b. Lays hose flat in front-to-back manner
c. Folds hose back on itself and lays in opposite direction
d. Repeats until hose covers hose bed
e. Starts second layer, repeats flat loading
f. Adds layers until all hose is loaded
g. Finishes hose load per AHJ procedures
h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ
S = Satisfactorily completed/ performed  
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/ failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_________________________________  _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 5.5.2

REFERENCE
Clean, inspect and return fire hose to service, given washing equipment, water, detergent, tools, and replacement gaskets, so that damage is noted and corrected, the hose is clean, and the equipment is placed in a ready state for service. (5.5.2)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate four methods of hose rolls:

1. Donut
2. Twin Donut
3. Straight
4. Self-Locking Twin Donut

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall properly demonstrate four methods of hose rolls:

1. Donut
2. Twin Donut
3. Straight
4. Self-Locking Twin Donut

You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Sections of hose, 1½” diameter or larger
PPE appropriate for the skill
**HOSE FFI-10**

**Rolling Hose**

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

---

**INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HOSE FFI-10</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate four methods of hose rolls.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Donut Roll</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Lays hose flat in a straight line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Starts roll from a point 5 or 6 feet off center toward the male coupling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Rolls hose toward female end</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Leaves space at center loop for carrying</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Extends short length of hose at female end over the male end to protect threads</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Twin Donut Roll</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Lays hose flat in two parallel lines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Starts roll by folding loop end</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Rolls both sections of hose simultaneously</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Inserts strap through center for carrying</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Straight Roll</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Lays hose flat in a straight line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Begins roll by folding over male coupling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Rolls hose to the female coupling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Lays completed roll on its side</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Tamps down protruding hose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Self-Locking Twin Donut Roll</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Lays hose flat in a straight line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Brings male coupling along side of female coupling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Crosses hose at the loop end and creates a carrying shoulder loop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Brings loop back towards the couplings where the hose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>crosses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Starts rolling from loop end simultaneously</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Upon completion, positions couplings on top of the roll</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Passes large loop over couplings and through the smaller loop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/ performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date __________________
HOSE FFII-1
Annual Hose Test

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness, and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 6.5.5

REFERENCE
Perform an annual service test on fire hose, given a pump, a marking device, pressure gauges, a timer, record sheets, and related equipment, so that procedures are followed, the condition of the hose is evaluated, any damaged hose is removed from service, and the results are recorded. (6.5.5)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall perform an annual hose test so that procedures are followed, the condition of the hose is evaluated, any damaged hose is removed from service, and the results are recorded.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall properly demonstrate the method of performing an annual hose test. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
300’ of 1 ½” or larger hose
Spanners (2)
Nozzle for size hose or gated valve
Hose test gate valve (1/4” hole drilled in the gate)
Fire engine or other fire pump
Hose marking and test recording equipment
Rope, rope hose tool, or hose strap
PPE appropriate for the skill
HOSE FFII-1
Annual Hose Test

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

## INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HOSE FFII-1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The firefighter trainee shall perform an annual hose test so that procedures are followed, the condition of the hose is evaluated, any damaged hose is removed from service, and the results are recorded.

- Visualizes gaskets before connecting hose
- Connects up to 300’ of hose to be tested
- Connects female end of hose to hose test gate valve
- Connects male end of hose to nozzle (or other valve)
- Uses spanner wrench to tighten connections
- Secures hose as required by AHJ
- Fills hose with water by opening hose test gate valve
- Bleeds air from hose
- Ensures no water is leaking, tightens couplings if necessary
- Marks hose jacket at each coupling
- Closes hose test gate valve to restrict water flow through ¼” hole
- Increases pump pressure to required test pressure
- Monitors hose for leaks
- Maintains test pressure as required by AHJ
- Slowly reduces pressure
- Disengages pump
- Bleeds pressure and disconnects hoses
- Checks markings placed on hose near couplings
- Tags hose that failed test as required by AHJ
- Records hose test results as required by AHJ
- Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

**S = Satisfactorily completed/performed**
**U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step**

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ________________________ Date ________________________
INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FFII-1
Implementing IMS

Subject: General

NFPA 1001 6.1.2, 6.2.2

REFERENCE
Determine the need for command, organize and coordinate the Incident Management System until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in the Incident Management System. (6.1.2)

Communicate the need for team assistance, given fire department communications equipment, SOPs, and a team, so that the supervisor is consistently informed of team needs, departmental SOPs are followed, and the assignment is accomplished safely. (6.2.2)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall determine the need for command, organize and coordinate the Incident Management System until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in the Incident Management System while using communication equipment as necessary.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a specific scenario, you will determine the need for command, organize and coordinate the Incident Management System until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in the Incident Management System while using communication equipment as necessary. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
Whenever possible, integrate the evaluation of this skill within a fire ground/emergency scenario. Here are some examples of scenarios you could use:

- **Scenario #1:** Building fire, two story masonry construction. 30 feet by 50 feet. 50% fire involvement on the first floor with fire extension to the second story. Need to call for a second alarm.
• **Scenario #2**: Large grass fire. Need to request mutual aid from a surrounding department.
• **Scenario #3**: On the scene of an injury accident. Need to request a set of "jaws" or request a second set.
• **Scenario #4**: On the scene of a long incident. Need to call for a canteen service, such as the Salvation Army or other group.
• **Scenario #5**: On the scene of a hazardous materials incident. Need to call for more personnel and specialized equipment.

**PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT**
SOPs for alarm assignments
Communications equipment and procedures per AHJ
### INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FFII-1
Implementing IMS

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FFII-1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall determine the need for command, organize and coordinate the Incident Management System until command is transferred, and function within an assigned role in the Incident Management System while using communication equipment as necessary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Sizes up the scene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Determines the need to implement IMS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Establishes and transfers command as needed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Organizes and coordinates an IMS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Functions within an assigned role in the IMS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Provides for personnel accountability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Demonstrates the ability to operate fire department communications equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*S = Satisfactorily completed/performede
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
LADDERS FFI-1
Inspection and Maintenance Procedures for Ladders

Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

REFERENCE
Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall inspect ladders, so that the ladders are inspected according to manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines and the ladders are placed in a ready state or reported otherwise.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will explain and demonstrate the proper techniques for the inspection of ladders. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Extension ladder
PPE appropriate for the skill
LADDERS FFI-1
Inspection and Maintenance Procedures for Ladders

Candidate: _________________________________
School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LADDERS FFI-1</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall inspect ladders, so that the ladders are inspected according to manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines and the ladders are placed in a ready state or reported otherwise.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Checks for signs of physical damage (cracks, splintering, warping, discoloration, bending, dents, etc.)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Tests rungs for tightness by twisting them</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Checks for bent beams and rungs</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Checks halyard for frays, cuts or bunching</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Checks halyard for snugness and freedom of movement</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Checks for free-turning pulleys</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Checks heat sensor for signs of heat exposure</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Checks dogs or pawls for freedom of movement and operation</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Checks condition of guides and free movement of fly sections</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Checks rivets, welds, and bolted connections for tightness and defects</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Checks for any unusual wear</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Checks ladder for cleanliness</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. <strong>Verbally states that ladders should be inspected monthly and after each use</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step
Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature __________________________ Date ________________
Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

REFERENCE
Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall clean and maintain ladders, so that the ladders are cleaned and maintained according to manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines and the ladders are placed in a ready state or reported otherwise.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will verbally explain and demonstrate the proper technique for cleaning fire service ladders. You shall verbalize each step as it is being performed. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
1 24 ft. or 35 ft. extension ladder
Soapy water
1 brush
Waterproof grease
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LADDERS FFI-2</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall clean and maintain ladders, so that the ladders are cleaned and maintained according to manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines and the ladders are placed in a ready state or reported otherwise.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Thoroughly removes dirt from ladder with soapy water and a brush</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Examines all braces, slides, stop locks, halyards, rivets, pulleys, and moveable parts</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Checks lubrication of moveable parts</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Makes notation of any loose parts, cracks, dry rot, or unusual wear.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Thoroughly dries the ladder and lubricates with waterproof grease</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

REFERENCE
Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members’ safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue a conscious person so that the person is brought safely down the ladder.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given an above grade rescue scenario, you shall demonstrate the proper climbing technique while assisting a conscious person down the ladder. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
A selection of ground ladders
Person (for simulated rescue)
PPE appropriate for the skill
### LADDERS FFI-3
Rescuing a Conscious Person

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ladders FFI-3</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue a conscious person so that the person is brought safely down the ladder.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a.</strong> Firefighter makes verbal contact with person and attempts to calm them down</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b.</strong> Sets up appropriate ladder for scenario in a method approved by AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>c.</strong> With the ladder in place, checks proper climbing angle and ensures the ladder is secure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong> Firefighter climbs the ladder to meet the person and instructs the person onto the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>e.</strong> As soon as the person is on the ladder, the firefighter’s arms are placed under the armpits of the person and a knee is placed between the person’s legs for support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>f.</strong> Firefighter continues to communicate with the person throughout rescue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>g.</strong> Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature     Date

---

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

REFERENCE
Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members’ safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue an unconscious person so that the person is brought safely down the ladder.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given an above grade rescue scenario, you shall demonstrate the proper climbing technique while rescuing an unconscious person down the ladder. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
A selection of ground ladders
Person (for simulated rescue)
PPE appropriate for the skill
Rescuing an Unconscious Adult

Candidate: _________________________________
School: ____________________________________

**INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ladders FFI-4</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue an unconscious person so that the person is brought safely down the ladder.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Sets up appropriate ladder for scenario in a method approved by AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. With the ladder in place, checks proper climbing angle and ensures the ladder is secure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Firefighter 1 climbs the ladder and begins preparing the victim for rescue down the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Firefighter 2 climbs to the top of the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Firefighter 2 places hands on the rungs and bends a knee at a 90 degree angle on a rung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Firefighter 1 lifts the victim onto the ladder and into the hold of Firefighter 2 keeping the victims back towards the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Firefighter 2 brings the victim down, keeping the victim straddled on their knee and the victims arms over the firefighters arms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Firefighter 2 brings the victim down one rung at a time, transferring the victims weight from one leg to the other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

REFERENCE
Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members’ safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue an unconscious child so that the child is brought safely down the ladder.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given an above grade rescue scenario, you shall demonstrate the proper climbing technique while rescuing an unconscious child or small adult down the ladder. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
A selection of ground ladders
Team member
Person/mannequin per AHJ (for simulated rescue)
PPE appropriate for the skill
LADDERS FFI-5
Rescuing an Unconscious Child or Small Adult

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue an unconscious child so that the child is brought safely down the ladder.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Sets up appropriate ladder for scenario in a method approved by AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. With the ladder in place, checks proper climbing angle and ensures the ladder is secure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Firefighter 1 climbs the ladder and begins preparing the victim for rescue down the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Firefighter 2 climbs to the top of the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Firefighter 2 places hands on the beams of the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Firefighter 1 lifts the victim onto the ladder and across the arms of Firefighter 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Firefighter 2 brings the victim down, keeping their arms level and sliding their hands down the beams</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

REFERENCE
Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members’ safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue an unconscious large adult so that the person is brought safely down the ladder.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given an above grade rescue scenario, working as a team, you shall demonstrate the proper climbing technique while rescuing an unconscious large adult down ladders. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
A selection of ground ladders
Person/mannequin per AHJ (for simulated rescue)
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LADDERS FFI-6</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall climb a ladder and rescue an unconscious large adult so that the person is brought safely down the ladder.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Sets up appropriate ladders for scenario in a method approved by AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. With the ladders in place, checks proper climbing angle and ensures the ladder is secure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. One or more firefighters climbs the ladders and begins preparing the victim for rescue down the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Two additional Firefighters climb to the top of the ladders and places hands on the beams of the ladders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Firefighters lift the victim onto the ladders and across the arms of Firefighters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Firefighters on the ladders bring the victim down, keeping their arms level and sliding their hands down the beams</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

REFERENCE
Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, without a life safety belt, shall demonstrate the technique of working from a ground ladder with a fire fighting tool.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a designated ladder, you shall demonstrate the techniques of working off a ground ladder with a fire fighting tool. You are required to climb to a height of approximately 8 feet. Prior to climbing, you shall check for proper angle of inclination. After reaching the appropriate height, you shall apply a leg lock and demonstrate working by making four (4) simulated motions with the tool. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
1 14 ft. ladder (or greater)
1 fire fighting tool
PPE appropriate for the skill
The firefighter trainee, without a life safety belt, shall demonstrate the technique of working from a ground ladder with a fire fighting tool.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ladders FFI-7</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, without a life safety belt, shall demonstrate the technique of working from a ground ladder with a fire fighting tool.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Checks the ladder for proper climbing angle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Climbs the ladder smoothly with a tool in one hand and the other hand sliding underneath the beam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Secures the body to the ladder utilizing a proper leg lock method</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Appears stable while making at least four simulated motions with the tool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date ________________
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

REFERENCE
Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall carry, position, and raise a 14 foot single or wall ladder using a low shoulder carry, right angle raise.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Using a low shoulder carry, you will pick up and carry a single ladder 100 feet to a designated structure. Using a right angle raise, you will raise the ladder to a single story roof or its equivalent. You shall verbalize the mandatory steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you indicate that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Single ladder
PPE appropriate for the skill
LADDERS FFI-8
Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Raise of a Single Ladder

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ladders FFI-8</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall carry, position, and raise a 14 foot single or wall ladder using a low shoulder carry, right angle raise.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Standing next to the ladder, lifts and carries the ladder to the structure using the low shoulder method with the ladder butt to the front and slightly lowered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Checks for obstructions, verbalizes that the area is clear of overhead obstructions, and then places butt in proper position. (The verbalization must be performed prior to raising the ladder.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Makes a proper right angle raise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. While maintaining control of the ladder, pivots the ladder, if necessary, and lowers the ladder into place</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Checks for proper angle of inclination and verbally indicates that the ladder is suitable for climbing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor's Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
LADDERS FFI-9
Two-Firefighter Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Flat Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

REFERENCE
Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall carry, position, and raise a 24 foot extension ladder using a low shoulder carry, right angle raise.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Using a two firefighter low shoulder carry, you and a designated person will pick up and carry a 24 foot extension ladder 100 feet to a designated structure. You will raise the ladder to a two story window or its equivalent. You will be positioned at the butt end of ladder for this evaluation. You shall verbalize the mandatory steps while performing this skill. When you have reached your destination, you and your team member will raise the ladder using the Right Angle Flat Raise. You will only communicate with the other team member to assure the ladder is properly carried, raised, and extended. You will begin on my instructions to start. The skill will end when you verbally state that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
24 ft. extension ladder
Drill tower or equivalent
PPE appropriate for the skill
LADDERS FFI-9
Two-Firefighter Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Flat Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

## INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ladders FFI-9</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall carry, position, and raise a 24 foot extension ladder using a low shoulder carry, right angle raise.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Standing next to the ladder at the butt end, gives a command to shoulder the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Places hand over the butt spur, checks for and verbalizes the area is clear of overhead obstructions on approach to the building, spots the ladder, and places the butt of both beams on the ground. (The verbalization must be performed prior to raising the ladder.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Utilizes designated raise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Heels the ladder by standing on the bottom rung and verbalizes a command to raise the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Faces the other team member and pivots the ladder, if necessary, to set the fly out (or as stated in manufacturer's recommendation). The trainee extends the fly to the proper distance and engages the pawls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. After lowering the ladder into place, the trainee checks for proper climbing angle and fly extension, and adequate structural support at tip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Ties off the halyard to a rung in a manner that will prevent the fly from slipping and that will prevent anyone from tripping while climbing, and assists the other team member. The trainee verbalizes that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Time stops at this point.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
LADDERS FFI-10
Two-Firefighter Low Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Beam Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

REFERENCE
Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall carry, position, and raise a 24 foot extension ladder using a low shoulder carry, right angle beam raise.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Using a two firefighter low shoulder carry, you and a designated person will pick up and carry a 24 foot extension ladder 100 feet to a designated structure. You will raise the ladder to a two story window or its equivalent. You will be positioned at the butt of the ladder for the evaluation. You shall verbalize the mandatory steps while performing this skill. When you have reached your destination, you and your team member will raise the ladder using a right angle beam raise. You will only communicate with the other team member to assure the ladder is properly carried, raised, and extended. The skill will end when you verbally state that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
24 ft. extension ladder
Drill tower or equivalent
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LADDERS FFI-10</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall carry, position, and raise a 24 foot extension ladder using a low shoulder carry, right angle beam raise.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Standing next to the ladder at the butt end, gives a command to shoulder the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Places hand over the butt spur, checks for obstructions and <strong>verbalizes the area is clear of overhead obstructions</strong>. On approach to the building, spots the ladder and places butt of one beam on the ground. (The verbalization must be performed prior to raising the ladder.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Utilizes designated raise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Heels the ladder and <strong>gives a command to raise the ladder</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Faces the other team member and pivots the ladder to set the fly out (or as stated in the manufacturer’s recommendation). The trainee extends the fly to the proper distance and engages the pawls.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. After lowering the ladder into place, the trainee checks for proper climbing angle and fly extension, and adequate structural support at tip.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. The trainee shall tie off the halyard to a rung in a manner that will prevent the fly from slipping and that will prevent anyone from tripping while climbing. <strong>Verbalizes that the ladder is suitable for climbing.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date ________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
LADDERS FFI-11
Two Firefighter Low-shoulder Carry, Flat Parallel Raise of a 24 Foot Extension Ladder

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

REFERENCE
Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall carry, position, and raise a 24 foot extension ladder using a low shoulder carry, flat parallel raise.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Using a two firefighter low shoulder carry, you and a designated person will pick up and carry a 24 foot extension ladder 100 feet to a designated structure. You will raise the ladder to a two story window or its equivalent. You will be positioned at the butt end of ladder for this evaluation. You shall verbalize the mandatory steps while performing this skill. When you have reached your destination, you and your team member will raise the ladder using the Right Angle Flat Raise. You will only communicate with the other team member to assure the ladder is properly carried, raised, and extended. You will begin on my instructions to start. The skill will end when you verbally state that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
24 ft. extension ladder
Drill tower, ladder wall, or equivalent
PPE appropriate for the skill
## INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LADDERS FFI-11</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team,** shall carry, position, and raise a 24 foot extension ladder using a low shoulder carry, flat parallel raise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Attempt 1</th>
<th>Attempt 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Stands next to the ladder at the butt, <em>gives a command to shoulder the ladder.</em> Both individuals, as they stand, will use leg muscles to lift the ladder.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Places hand over butt spur, checks for obstructions and <em>verbalizes that area is clear of obstructions.</em> On approach to building, spots the ladder, places the butt on the ground and turns the ladder flat. (The verbalization must be performed prior to raising the ladder.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Utilizes designated raise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Heels the ladder by standing on the bottom rung, crouches down to grasp a convenient rung or the beams with both hands, leans back and gives a command to raise the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Faces the other member and pivots the ladder to set the fly out (or as stated in the manufacturer’s recommendation). The trainee extends the fly to the proper distance and engages pawls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. After lowering the ladder into place, the trainee checks for proper climbing angle and fly extension, and adequate structural support at tip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Ties off the halyard to a run in a manner that will prevent the fly from slipping and that will prevent anyone from tripping while climbing, and assists the other team member. <em>Verbalizes that the ladder is suitable for climbing.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date ________________
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.12

REFERENCE
Perform vertical ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished. (5.3.12)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall carry, hoist and secure a roof ladder onto a structure with a pitched roof.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given an existing raised extension ladder, you shall carry, hoist, and secure a roof ladder onto a structure with a pitched roof. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
1 - Roof ladder
1 - Extension ladder
Pitched roof
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LADDERS FFI-12</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall carry, hoist and secure a roof ladder onto a structure with a pitched roof.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall carry, hoist and secure a roof ladder onto a structure with a pitched roof.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Carries the roof ladder, tip first, to the ladder placed at the structure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Sets the roof ladder on the ground near the ladder to be ascended and opens the hooks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Tilts the roof ladder up so that it rests against the other ladder, with the hooks facing outward</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Climbs the main ladder until his/her shoulder is about two rungs above midpoint of the roof ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Reaches through the rungs of the roof ladder and hoists it onto his/her shoulder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Climbs to the top of the ladder, and uses a leg lock or life safety harness to lock into the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Takes the roof ladder off the shoulder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Uses a hand over hand method to push the ladder onto the roof with the hooks in the down position</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Pushes the roof ladder up the roof until the hooks go over the edge of the peak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Pulls the ladder back down so the hooks catch solidly over the peak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step
Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ______________________ Date _____________________
LADDERS FFI-13

3- Firefighter Flat Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Flat Raise of a 35 foot Extension Ladder

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

REFERENCE
Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall carry, position, and raise a 35 foot extension ladder using a flat shoulder carry, right angle raise.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Using a three firefighter flat shoulder carry, you and designated persons will pick up a 35 foot extension ladder and carry it 100 feet to a designated structure. Using a right angle flat raise, you will raise the ladder to a three story window or its equivalent. You will be required to verbalize key steps and complete the mandatory steps while performing this skill. You and your team members will raise the ladder without laying the ladder on the ground. You will be required to set the ladder with at least three rungs inside the third story window or its equivalent. You will be positioned at the butt end of the ladder for this evaluation. You will only communicate with the other team members to assure the ladder is properly carried, raised, and extended. The skill will start on my instructions to start. The skill will end when you state that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
35 ft. extension ladder
Three or more story structure or equivalent
PPE appropriate for the skill
LADDERS FFI-13
3- Firefighter Flat Shoulder Carry, Right Angle Flat Raise of a 35 foot Extension Ladder

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LADDERS FFI-13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall carry, position, and raise a 35 foot extension ladder using a flat shoulder carry, right angle raise.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Positions firefighters: Two kneel on one side of ladder, one at either end, facing tip. The third kneels on opposite side at midpoint, also facing the tip.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Kneeling next to the ladder at the butt end, gives a command to shoulder the ladder. All individuals stand, using leg muscles to lift the ladder. Carries the ladder 100 feet in a controlled manner.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Places hand over butt spur, checks for obstructions on the approach to building, verbalizes the area is clear of overhead obstructions, spots the ladder, places butt of both beams on the ground. The verbalization must be performed prior to raising.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Utilizes designated raise.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. The trainee being evaluated heels the ladder by standing on the bottom rung and gives a command to raise the ladder, crouches down to grasp either a convenient rung or the beams with both hands and leans back to help raise ladder.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Faces the other team members and pivots ladder to set fly out (or as manufacturer’s recommendation), trainee extends the fly, engages pawls.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. The trainee being evaluated ties off the halyard to a rung in a manner that will prevent the fly from slipping and that will prevent anyone from tripping while climbing, and assists other team members with lowering ladder into place.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
h. Checks for proper climbing angle and fly extension. *Verbalizes that the ladder is suitable for climbing.*

i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

S = Satisfactorily completed/ performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/ failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
LADDERS FFI-14
Carry a Folding/Attic Ladder

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

REFERENCE
Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall carry, position and raise a folding/attic ladder.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will pick up and carry a folding/attic ladder 100 feet to a designated structure. You will raise the ladder to an interior ceiling opening or its equivalent. You will be required to verbalize and complete mandatory steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you indicate that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Folding/attic ladder
PPE appropriate for the skill
### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

#### LADDERS FFI-14

Carry a Folding/Attic Ladder

**Candidate:** _________________________________

**School:** ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LADDERS FFI-14</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall carry, position and raise a folding/attic ladder.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Standing next to the ladder, lifts and carries the ladder in the closed position, tip forward</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Carries the ladder to the interior ceiling opening or its equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Checks for obstructions, <em>verbalizes that the area is clear of overhead obstructions</em>, and then places butt in proper position. (The verbalization must be performed prior to raising the ladder.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. While maintaining control of the ladder, pivots the ladder, if necessary, and lowers the ladder into place</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Checks for proper angle of inclination and <em>verbally indicates that the ladder is suitable for climbing</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed**

**U = Unsatisfactorily performed/Failed to meet objective or grading step**

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

**Instructor’s Signature** ____________________________  **Date** ____________________________

---

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.6

REFERENCE
Set up ground ladders, given single and extension ladders, an assignment, and team members if needed, so that hazards are assessed, the ladder is stable, the angle is correct for climbing, extension ladders are extended to the necessary height with the fly locked, the top is placed against a reliable structural component, and the assignment is accomplished. (5.3.6)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall secure a ladder to a stationary object.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
While wearing full protective clothing and a Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA), you shall select an appropriate securing device and properly secure the ladder, at either the base or tip, to a stationary object. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you indicate that the ladder is suitable for climbing. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Ladder
Rope/webbing
PPE appropriate for the skill
## LADDERS FFI-15

### Securing a Ladder

Candidate: ________________________________________

School: ________________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LADDERS FFI-15</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall secure a ladder to a stationary object.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Secure Tip of Ladder</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Checks proper climbing angle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Secures body to ladder utilizing the proper leg lock method</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Secures the rope or webbing to the tip of the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Secures the rope or webbing to a stationary object</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Ties appropriate knot on ladder such that when ladder is vibrated, the knot does not loosen or allow the ladder to pull more than approximately six inches (6&quot;) from the stationary object</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Secure Base of Ladder</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Checks proper climbing angle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Secures the rope or webbing to the base of the ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Secures the rope or webbing to a stationary object</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Ties appropriate knot on ladder such that when ladder is vibrated, the knot does not loosen or allow the ladder to pull more than approximately six inches (6&quot;) from the stationary object</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step
Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________  _________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
LIVE FIRE FFI-1
Grade Level Structure Fire

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

REFERENCE
Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team, shall attack and suppress a grade level interior structure fire. The trainee shall also replace a burst section of hose.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for suppressing a grade level interior structure fire using the direct, indirect, or combination attack methods of extinguishment. You will use a 1½" or 1¾" charged attack hose line for this skill. I will indicate to you which section of hose to replace. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
A simulated section of burst hose will be replaced.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Enough 1½" or 1¾" charged attack lines for the scenario
Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403)
Multilevel burn facility
All needed support equipment and personnel for the scenario
PPE appropriate for the skill

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
LIVE FIRE FFI-1
Grade Level Structure Fire

Candidate: ____________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIVE FIRE FFI-1</td>
<td>S U</td>
<td>S U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team, shall attack and suppress a grade level interior structure fire. The trainee shall also replace a burst section of hose.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Maintains team integrity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Performs a size-up to identify safety hazards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Deploys 1½” or 1¾” attack hose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Checks flow, pattern and bleeds air from hose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Advances hose for fire attack</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Gains access into the fire area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Uses appropriate attack techniques for a grade level fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Stays low during initial attack</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Applies water using appropriate direct, indirect, and/or combination attacks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Uses effective water application practices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Extinguishes fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Prevents water hammer when shutting down nozzle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Locates and suppresses interior wall and/or subfloor fires</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Replaces burst hose section(s) as directed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o. Carries hose as necessary and couples/uncouples hose connections as necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. Maintains situational awareness during skill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

REFERENCE
Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team, shall advance a hose line up a ladder, attack and suppress an above grade level interior structure fire.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for suppressing an above grade level interior structure fire using the direct, indirect, or combination attack methods of extinguishment. You will use a 1½" or 1¾" charged attack hose line for this skill. You must advance the hose line up a ladder for fire attack. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
The fire attack must be made after advancing a hose line up a ladder.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Enough 1½" or 1¾" charged attack lines for the scenario
Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403)
Multilevel burn facility
All needed support equipment and personnel for the scenario
PPE appropriate for the skill
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team, shall advance a hose line up a ladder, attack and suppress an above grade level interior structure fire.

- Maintains team integrity
- Performs a size-up to identify safety hazards
- Deploys 1½" or 1¾" attack hose
- Checks flow, pattern and bleeds air from hose
- Advances hose up a ladder for fire attack
- Gains access into the fire area
- Uses appropriate attack techniques for an above grade level fire
- Stays low during initial attack
- Applies water using appropriate direct, indirect, and/or combination attacks
- Uses effective water application practices
- Extinguishes fire
- Prevents water hammer when shutting down nozzle
- Locates and suppresses interior wall and/or subfloor fires
- Maintains situational awareness during skill
- Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.10

REFERENCE
Attack an interior structure fire operating as a member of a team, given an attack line, ladders when needed, personal protective equipment, tools, and an assignment, so that team integrity is maintained, the attack line is deployed for advancement, ladders are correctly placed when used, access is gained into the fire area, effective water application practices are used, the fire is approached correctly, attack techniques facilitate suppression given the level of the fire, hidden fires are located and controlled, the correct body posture is maintained, hazards are recognized and managed, and the fire is brought under control. (5.3.10)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team, shall attack and suppress a below grade level interior structure fire. The trainee shall also extend a hose line.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for suppressing a below grade level interior structure fire using the direct, indirect, or combination attack methods of extinguishment. You will use a 1½" or 1¾" charged attack hose line for this skill. I will indicate to you which hose line to extend. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
A hose line must be extended.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Enough 1½" or 1¾" charged attack lines for the scenario
Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403)
Multilevel burn facility
All needed support equipment and personnel for the scenario
PPE appropriate for the skill
### LIVE FIRE FFI-3
Below Grade Level Structure Fire

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIVE FIRE FFI-3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team, shall attack and suppress a below grade level interior structure fire. The trainee shall also extend a hose line.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Maintains team integrity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Performs a size-up to identify safety hazards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Deploys 1½” or 1¾” attack hose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Checks flow, pattern and bleeds air from hose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Advances hose down interior stairs for fire attack</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Gains access into the fire area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Uses appropriate attack techniques for a below grade level fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Stays low during initial attack</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Applies water using appropriate direct, indirect, and/or combination attacks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Uses effective water application practices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Extinguishes fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Prevents water hammer when shutting down nozzle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Locates and suppresses interior wall and/or subfloor fires</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Extends hose line as directed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Carries hose as necessary and couples/uncouples hose connections as necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o. Maintains situational awareness during skill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed

**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date _________________
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.8

REFERENCE
Extinguish fires in exterior Class A materials, given fires in stacked or piled and small unattached structures or storage containers that can be fought from the exterior, attack lines, hand tools and master stream devices, and an assignment, so that exposures are protected, the spread of fire is stopped, collapse hazards are avoided, water application is effective, the fire is extinguished, and signs of the origin area(s) and arson are preserved. (5.3.8)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team, shall extinguish a fire in a storage container.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given the appropriate equipment and assistance, you shall demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing a fire in a storage container. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper apparatus
Attack hoses and nozzles
Storage container (exterior dumpster or trash bin)
Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403)
All needed support equipment and personnel for the scenario
PPE appropriate for the skill
LIVE FIRE FFI-4
Storage Container Fire

Candidate: ____________________________________
School: ______________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIVE FIRE FFI-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTEMPT 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of team, shall extinguish a fire in a storage container.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Performs a size-up to identify safety hazards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Verbally explains how and when a master stream could be used on a container fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Deploys 1½” or 1¾” attack hose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Checks flow, pattern and bleeds air from hose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Advances hose for fire attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Recognizes inherent hazards related to the material’s configuration including avoiding collapse hazards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Protects exposures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Stops the spread of fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Operates hose line to apply water effectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Evaluates and modifies water application for maximum penetration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Breaks up material using hand tools and water streams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Extinguishes fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Prevents water hammer when shutting down nozzle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Searches for and exposes hidden fires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o. Evaluates for complete extinguishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. Assesses patterns for origin determination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q. Preserves signs of the origin areas and arson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r. Maintains situational awareness during skill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
LIVE FIRE FFI-5
Vehicle Fire

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.7

REFERENCE
Attack a passenger vehicle fire operating as a member of a team, given personal protective equipment, attack line, and hand tools, so that hazards are avoided, leaking flammable liquids are identified and controlled, protection from flash fires is maintained, all vehicle compartments are overhauled, and the fire is extinguished. (5.3.7)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall extinguish a vehicle fire.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given the appropriate equipment and assistance, you shall demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing a vehicle fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper apparatus
Attack hoses and nozzles
Vehicle for fire (must comply with NFPA 1403)
PPE appropriate for the skill
LIVE FIRE FFI-5
Vehicle Fire

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIVE FIRE FFI-5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall extinguish a vehicle fire.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Verbally identifies possible fuel types</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Performs a size-up to identify safety hazards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Ensures vehicle is stable, chocks wheels if necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Deploys 1½” or 1¾” attack hose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Checks flow, pattern and bleeds air from hose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Advances hose for fire attack safely avoiding hazards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Applies water for maximum effectiveness while maintaining flash fire protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Prevents water hammer when shutting down nozzle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Exposes hidden fires by opening all compartments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Extinguishes fire in all compartments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Assesses and controls fuel leaks as required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Maintains situational awareness during skill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
FIREFIGHTER I

LIVE FIRE FFI-6
Ground Cover Fire

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.19

REFERENCE
Combat a ground cover fire operating as a member of a team, given protective clothing, SCBA if needed, hose lines, extinguishers or hand tools, and an assignment, so that threats to property are reported, threats to personal safety are recognized, retreat is quickly accomplished when warranted, and the assignment is completed. (5.3.19)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall combat a ground cover fire.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a member of a team, you shall demonstrate and describe the proper techniques for combating a ground cover fire, so that threats to property are reported, threats to personal safety are recognized, retreat is quickly accomplished when warranted, and the assignment is completed. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
This is a simulation. The examinee is to demonstrate and describe proper techniques. It is NOT necessary to actually construct the fire line and it is NOT necessary to attack an actual fire.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Task appropriate protective clothing (according to the SOP of the authority having jurisdiction)
Hose lines
Extinguishers and/or hand tools
Assignments for combating a ground fire
Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIVE FIRE FFI-6</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall combat a ground cover fire.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Maintains team integrity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Confirms assignment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Performs a size-up</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Recognizes threats to personal safety</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Identifies safety zones and escape routes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Determines exposure threats based on fire spread potential</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Reports threats to property</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Protects exposures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Constructs a fire line with hand tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Maintains integrity of established fire lines (if required)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Suppresses ground cover fires using water</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Extinguishes fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Mops up hot spots</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Retreats quickly if warranted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o. Completes assignment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. Maintains situational awareness during skill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/ performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/ failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments: ____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
LIVE FIRE FFII-1
Ignitable Liquid Fire

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 6.3.1

REFERENCE
Extinguish an ignitable liquid fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, an attack line, personal protective equipment, a foam proportioning device, a nozzle, foam concentrates and a water supply, so that the correct type of foam concentrate is selected for the given fuel and conditions, a properly proportioned foam stream is applied to the surface of the fuel to create and maintain a foam blanket, fire is extinguished, reignition is prevented, team protection is maintained with a foam stream, and the hazard is faced until retreat to safe haven is reached. (6.3.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall extinguish an ignitable liquid fire.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing an ignitable liquid fire. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
102-A.6.3.1 The Fire Fighter II should be able to accomplish this task with each type of foam concentrate used by the jurisdiction. This could include the use of both Class A and B foam concentrates on appropriate fires. When using Class B foams to attack flammable or combustible liquid fires, the Fire Fighter II should extinguish a fire of at least 100 ft² (9 m²). The Fire Fighter II is not expected to calculate application rates and densities. The intent of this JPR can be met in training through the use of training foam concentrates or gas-fired training props.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper apparatus with attack hose and nozzles for two lines
Firefighting foam and foam equipment
Ignitable liquid fire (must comply with NFPA 1403)
PPE appropriate for the skill
LIVE FIRE FFII-1
Ignitable Liquid Fire

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIVE FIRE FFII-2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall extinguish an ignitable liquid fire.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Maintains team integrity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Performs a size-up to identify fuel type and safety hazards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Verifies foam type and concentration are appropriate for fuel and fire conditions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Prepares a foam concentrate supply for use</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Ensures the amount of foam concentrate available is adequate for complete fire extinguishment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Deploys 1½” or 1¾” attack hose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Assembles foam stream components</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Checks flow, pattern and bleeds air from hose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Verifies foam production from nozzle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Advances hose for fire attack</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Approaches fire as part of a coordinated team</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Uses effective foam application techniques</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Extinguishes fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Prevents water hammer when shutting down nozzle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o. Retreats from fire as part of a coordinated team</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. Maintains situational awareness during skill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
LIVE FIRE FFII-2
Flammable Gas Cylinder Fire

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 6.3.3

REFERENCE
Control a flammable gas cylinder fire, operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, a cylinder outside of a structure, an attack line, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is maintained, contents are identified, safe havens are identified prior to advancing, open valves are closed, flames are not extinguished unless the leaking gas is eliminated, the cylinder is cooled, cylinder integrity is evaluated, hazardous conditions are recognized and acted upon, and the cylinder is faced during approach and retreat. (6.3.3)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall extinguish a flammable gas cylinder fire.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for extinguishing a simulated fire involving a flammable gas cylinder. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

EXAMINERS NOTE
This skill may be performed as a simulation.

102-A.6.3.3 Controlling flammable gas cylinder fires can be a very dangerous operation. The Fire Fighter II should act as a team member, under the direct supervision of an officer, during these operations.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper apparatus
Attack hose and nozzles for two lines
Flammable gas cylinder (may be simulated)
PPE appropriate for the skill
## INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

### LIVE FIRE FFII-2

Flammable Gas Cylinder Fire

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall extinguish a flammable gas cylinder fire.

a. Maintains team integrity
b. Performs a size-up to identify fuel type, a safe haven and safety hazards
c. Verbally states that cylinder integrity and changing cylinder conditions are assessed as needed
d. Deploys 1½” or 1¾” attack hose
e. Checks flow, pattern and bleeds air from hose
f. Facing cylinder, approaches fire as part of a coordinated team
g. Advances hose for fire attack
h. Applies water to cool the cylinder
i. Applies water to isolate control valve
j. Chooses effective procedures if conditions change
k. Does not extinguish the fire with water application
l. Closes control valve
m. Allows flame to burn out
n. Facing cylinder, retreats from fire as part of a coordinated team
o. Prevents water hammer when shutting down nozzle
p. Maintains situational awareness during skill
q. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/Performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

---

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
LIVE FIRE FFII-3
Coordinate an Interior Attack

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 6.3.2

REFERENCE
Coordinate an interior attack line for team’s accomplishment of an assignment in a structure fire, given attack lines, personnel, personal protective equipment, and tools, so that crew integrity is established; attack techniques are selected for the given level of the fire (for example, attic, grade level, upper levels or basement); attack techniques are communicated to the attack team; constant team coordination is maintained; fire growth and development is continuously evaluated; search, rescue, and ventilation requirements are communicated or managed; hazards are reported to the attack team; and incident command is apprised of changing conditions. (6.3.2)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall coordinate an attack on an interior structure fire.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a member of a team, you will demonstrate the proper technique for coordinating an interior attack on a structure fire. You shall communicate attack techniques, fire growth and development, search, rescue and ventilation requirements, and report hazards to incident command. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
(A.6.3.2) The fire fighter II should be able to coordinate the actions of the interior attack line team at common residential fires and small business fires in the department’s district. Complex or large interior fire management should be left to officers; however, this JPR will facilitate the development of the fire fighter II towards effectively handling specific assignments within large fires.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper apparatus
Attack hose and nozzles for two lines
Multiple story structure or burn facility suitable for interior fire attack
Material for burning (must comply with NFPA 1403)
All needed support equipment and personnel for the scenario
PPE appropriate for the skill
LIVE FIRE FFII-3
Coordinate an Interior Attack

Candidate: _________________________________

School: __________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIVE FIRE FFII-3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall coordinate an attack on an interior structure fire.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Assembles team</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Performs a size-up to identify safety hazards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Identifies developing hazardous building or fire conditions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Evaluates and forecasts fire growth and development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Chooses proper attack techniques based on level of fire (attic, grade level, upper levels or basement)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Communicates identified hazards and attack techniques to team members</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Deploys attack hose(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Selects forcible entry tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Gains access into the fire area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Incorporates ventilation procedures in coordination with fire attack</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Advances hose for fire attack</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Extinguishes fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Performs a search in the immediate fire area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Provides CAN (conditions, actions, needs) reports to the Incident Commander during skill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o. Maintains team integrity and coordination during skill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. Maintains situational awareness during skill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step
MAINTENANCE FFII-1
Power Equipment Maintenance

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness, and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 6.5.4

REFERENCE
Maintain power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment, given tools and manufacturers’ instructions, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer and departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (6.5.4)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall maintain power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a power plant, electrical cords, and lighting equipment, you will demonstrate and verbalize when the proper procedures are necessary for servicing and maintaining a power plant and lighting equipment. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

SAFETY NOTE
The instructor shall stop the firefighter trainee if any safety hazard exists.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Power plant
Electrical cords
Lighting equipment
Gloves
Cloth
PPE appropriate for the skill
The firefighter trainee shall maintain power plants, power tools, and lighting equipment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- a. Reviews manufacturer’s service manual
- b. Dons appropriate PPE
- c. Inspects for wear and tear on the equipment
- d. Checks all fluid levels and refills as needed
- e. Checks for leaks
- f. Ensures all safety devices are in place
- g. Removes all debris
- h. Cleans and dries
- i. Operates equipment
- j. Ensures equipment functions properly
- k. Returns equipment to a ready state
- l. Documents maintenance per AHJ
- m. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner

**S = Satisfactorily completed/performed**

**U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step**

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
OVERHAUL FFI-1
Exposure of Hidden Fires

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.13

REFERENCE
Overhaul a fire scene, given personal protective equipment, attack line, hand tools, a flashlight, and an assignment, so that structural integrity is not compromised, all hidden fires are discovered, fire cause evidence is preserved, and the fire is extinguished. (5.3.13)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall overhaul a fire scene and preserve fire cause evidence.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will overhaul a fire scene, given personal protective equipment, attack line, hand tools, a flashlight, and an assignment, so that structural integrity is not compromised, all hidden fires are discovered, fire cause evidence is preserved, and the fire is extinguished. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Attack line
Hand tools
A flashlight
Thermal imaging device
PPE appropriate for the skill
OVERHAUL FFI-1
Exposure of Hidden Fires

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OVERHAUL FFI-1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall overhaul a fire scene and preserve fire cause evidence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Deploys and operates an attack line that is most effective for overhaul</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Observes fire area to observe smoking or smoldering material</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Detects hot spots; uses thermal imaging device if available</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Removes flooring, ceiling, and wall components to expose void spaces without compromising structural integrity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Exposes and extinguishes hidden fires in walls, ceilings, and subfloor spaces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Applies water for maximum effectiveness and limits water damage as much as possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Minimizes damage when possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Recognizes and preserves fire cause evidence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Evaluates for complete extinguishment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
OVERHAUL FFII-1
Protecting Evidence of Fire Cause and Origin

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 6.3.4

REFERENCE
Protect evidence of fire cause and origin, given a flashlight and overhaul tools, so that the evidence is noted and protected from further disturbance until investigators can arrive on the scene. (6.3.4)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall protect evidence of fire cause and origin.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will identify the area of origin of a fire, recognize possible causes and protect potential evidence. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
The examiner shall provide suitable evidence of area of origin.

NFPA 1001, A.6.3.4 - The Fire Fighter II should be able to recognize important evidence as to a fire’s cause and maintain the evidence so that further testing can be done without contamination or chain-of-custody problems. Evidence should be left in place (when possible; otherwise, chain of custody must be established), not altered by improper handling, walking, and so forth, and not destroyed. Possible means to protect evidence is to avoid touching, protect with salvage covers during overhaul, or rope off the area where the evidence lies. The Fire Fighter II is not intended to be highly proficient at origin and cause determination.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Various overhaul tools
Flashlight
Evidence of fire origin
Equipment for noting and protecting evidence
PPE appropriate for the skill
OVERHAUL FFII-1
Protecting Evidence of Fire Cause and Origin

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

\[
\begin{array}{|l|c|c|}
\hline
\text{INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS} & \text{ATTEMPT 1} & \text{ATTEMPT 2} \\
\hline
\text{OVERHAUL FFII-1} & S & U & S & U \\
\hline
\text{The firefighter trainee shall protect evidence of fire cause and origin.} & & & & \\
\text{a. Selects appropriate overhaul tools} & & & & \\
\text{b. Locates the fire’s origin area} & & & & \\
\text{c. Covers with a salvage cover or some type of protection} & & & & \\
\text{d. Uses barrier tape to keep others from accidentally walking through} & & & & \\
\text{e. Avoids touching or disturbing evidence} & & & & \\
\text{f. Avoids excessive water usage} & & & & \\
\text{g. If necessary to move evidence, document location and initiate chain of custody record} & & & & \\
\text{h. Recognizes possible causes} & & & & \\
\text{i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ} & & & & \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________}

_____________________________________________________________________

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Instructor’s Signature ______________________ Date ______________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
PPE FFI-1
Inspection of PPE

Subject: General

NFPA 1001 5.1.2

REFERENCE
Don personal protective clothing, doff personal protective clothing and prepare for reuse, hoist tools and equipment using ropes and the correct knot, and locate information in departmental documents and standards or code material. (5.1.2)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall inspect personal protective clothing and recommend cleaning, repair or replacement as needed.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will be given a complete set of personal protective equipment. You shall perform an inspection of the personal protective clothing in a proficient manner. You will recommend cleaning, repair or replacement based on Standard Operating Procedures. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Helmet
Turnout coat
Turnout pants
Boots
Gloves
Protective hood
The firefighter trainee shall inspect personal protective clothing and recommend cleaning, repair or replacement as needed.

**Clothing – Coat and Pants**

- a. Checks label for conformance with standard and care instructions
- b. Checks to ensure buckles and snaps function properly
- c. Checks to ensure that all liners are secure and in place
- d. Inspects Drag Rescue Device (DRD) (if applicable)
- e. Checks for tears
- f. Checks for worn areas
- g. Checks for cleanliness
- h. Checks wristlets
- i. Checks reflective trim
- j. Checks suspenders (if applicable)
- k. Verbally states whether clothing should be repaired, cleaned or replaced based on Standard Operating Procedure

**Helmet**

- a. Checks label for conformance with standard and care instructions
- b. Checks shell for excessive wear or damage
- c. Checks components of impact system
- d. Checks chin strap for excessive wear or damage
- e. Checks eye protection for excessive wear or damage
- f. Checks ear flaps for excessive wear or damage
- g. Verbally states whether helmet should be repaired, cleaned or replaced based on Standard Operating Procedure
### Gloves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Checks label for conformance with standard and care instructions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Checks for excessive wear or damage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Checks for flexibility and fit based on agency SOPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. <strong>Verbally states whether gloves should be cleaned or replaced based on Standard Operating Procedure</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hood

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Checks label for conformance with standard and care instructions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Checks for excessive wear or damage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Checks for proper fit based on agency SOPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. <strong>Verbally states whether hood should be cleaned or replaced based on Standard Operating Procedure</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Boots

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Checks label for conformance with standard and care instructions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Checks for excessive wear or damage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Checks for cleanliness based on agency SOPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Checks for proper fit based on agency SOPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. <strong>Verbally states whether boots should be cleaned or replaced based on Standard Operating Procedure</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Inspection Frequency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Verbally states when inspections should be performed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

_S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed  
_U = Unsatisfactorily performed/Failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date ________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: General

NFPA 1001 5.1.2

REFERENCE
The ability to don personal protective clothing, doff personal protective clothing and prepare for reuse, hoist tools and equipment using ropes and the correct knot, and locate information in departmental documents and standards or code material. (5.1.2)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall don personal protective clothing, doff personal protective clothing and prepare for reuse.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will be given a complete set of protective clothing (turnout coat, turnout pants, hood, gloves, helmet, and boots). You will be required to properly don the protective clothing. After you have donned the clothing, reverse the procedure to doff and place in ready state. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
- Turnout coat
- Turnout pants
- Hood
- Helmet
- Gloves
- Boots
The firefighter trainee shall don personal protective clothing, doff personal protective clothing and prepare for reuse.

**Turnout pants and boots**
- a. Removes safety shoes
- b. Steps into turnout pants and boots one foot at a time
- c. Pulls pants up by waistband (not suspenders)
- d. Adjusts suspenders (if applicable)
- e. Fastens all snaps and buckles and secures Velcro (if present)

**Turnout coat and protective hood**
- a. Dons protective hood properly
- b. Dons turnout coat
- c. Fastens all snaps and buckles and secures Velcro (if present)
- d. Turns up collar

**Helmet and gloves**
- a. Dons helmet with earflaps down (adjusts chinstrap)
- b. Dons gloves

**Doffing**
- a. Doffs personal protective clothing and place in ready state

**Overall**
Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPE FFI-2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall don personal protective clothing, doff personal protective clothing and prepare for reuse.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turnout pants and boots</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Removes safety shoes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Steps into turnout pants and boots one foot at a time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Pulls pants up by waistband (not suspenders)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Adjusts suspenders (if applicable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Fastens all snaps and buckles and secures Velcro (if present)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turnout coat and protective hood</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Dons protective hood properly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Dons turnout coat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Fastens all snaps and buckles and secures Velcro (if present)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Turns up collar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helmet and gloves</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Dons helmet with earflaps down (adjusts chinstrap)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Dons gloves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doffing</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Doffs personal protective clothing and place in ready state</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature          Date
PREFIRE PLAN FFII-1
Prepare a Pre-incident Survey

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness, and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 6.5.3

REFERENCE
Prepare a pre-incident survey, given forms, necessary tools, and an assignment, so that all required occupancy information is recorded, items of concern are noted, and accurate sketches or diagrams are prepared. (6.5.3)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall prepare a pre-incident survey.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will prepare a pre-incident survey, given forms, necessary tools, and an assignment, so that all required occupancy information is recorded, items of concern are noted, and accurate sketches or diagrams are prepared. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Building to prefire plan
Instrument(s) for diagramming sketches
PREFIRE PLAN FFII-1
Prepare a Pre-incident Survey

Candidate: _________________________________

School: __________________________________

INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PREFIRE PLAN FFII-1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall prepare a pre-incident survey.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Schedules survey in advance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Contacts responsible person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Obtains information necessary to complete preincident survey form per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Identifies the components and locations of fire protection systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Completes the preincident survey form including sketches and/or photos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Files the preincident survey form</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
REPORTS FFII-1
Complete an Incident Report Form

Subject: Fire Department Communications

NFPA 1001 6.2.1

REFERENCE
Complete a basic incident report, given the report forms, guidelines, and information, so that all pertinent information is recorded, the information is accurate, and the report is complete. (6.2.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall complete a basic incident report.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will complete a basic incident report given information from a fire incident. You will be required to complete and proof the report using the provided information. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Blank report forms or activity sheets
Scenarios of different types of fire incidents
PPE appropriate for the skill
### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INCIDENT REPORT FORM FFII-1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall complete a basic incident report.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Gathers incident information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Determines necessary codes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Correctly records information in report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Proofs reports (checks spelling)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Operates fire department computers or other equipment necessary to complete reports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Indicates report writer’s name on report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Files or forwards as appropriate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Backs up report as needed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________  
Instructor’s Signature       Date
REScue FFII-1
Manage Vehicle Extrication Hazards

Subject: Rescue Operations

NFPA 1001 6.4.1

REFERENCE
Extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle as part of a team, given stabilization and extrication tools, so that the vehicle is stabilized, the victim disentangled without further injury, and hazards are managed. (6.4.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as part of a team, shall manage the hazards found on a vehicle extrication scene.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a team, you will demonstrate the following technique for extricating a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle; managing vehicle extrication hazards. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
NFPA 1001 A.6.4.1 In the context of this standard, the term extricate refers to those activities required to allow emergency medical personnel access to the victim, stabilization of the vehicle, the displacement or removal of vehicle components obstructing victim removal, and the protection of the victim and response personnel from hazards associated with motor vehicle accidents and the use of hand and power tools on a motor vehicle.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Vehicle for extrication evolution
Hazards - battery, spilled fluid, leaks, etc. (may be simulated)
PPE appropriate for the skill
RESCUE FFII-1
Manage Vehicle Extrication Hazards

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RESCUE FFII-1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as part of</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Maintains team integrity</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Performs a size-up to identify safety</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Determines the need for additional</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Identifies and controls traffic hazards</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Deploys 1½” or 1¾” hose for protection</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Identifies vehicle fuel type</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Chocks wheels to prevent vehicle movement</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Identifies air bag locations</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Ensures vehicle’s gear selector is in &quot;PARK&quot; if possible</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Ensures vehicle ignition is turned off, if possible</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Disconnects battery, if possible</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Identifies other possible power sources (phone chargers, second battery, etc.)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Identifies leaks and, if possible, controls leaks</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Manages spilled fluids creating extrication hazard</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o. Communicates identified hazards to team members</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. Maintains situational awareness during skill</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instructor's Signature</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
RESOLVE FFII-2
Stabilize a Vehicle

Subject: Rescue Operations

NFPA 1001 6.4.1

REFERENCE
Extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle as part of a team, given stabilization and extrication tools, so that the vehicle is stabilized, the victim disentangled without further injury, and hazards are managed. (6.4.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall stabilize the vehicle at a vehicle extrication scene.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a team, you will demonstrate the following technique for extricating a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle: vehicle stabilization. The extrication hazards have already been managed. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
NFPA 1001, A.6.4.1 – In the context of this standard, the term extricate refers to those activities required to allow emergency medical personnel access to the victim, stabilization of the vehicle, the displacement or removal of vehicle components obstructing victim removal, and the protection of the victim and response personnel from hazards associated with motor vehicle accidents and the use of hand and power tools on a motor vehicle.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Cribbing and shoring materials
Vehicle for extrication evolution
PPE appropriate for the skill
RESCUE FFII-2
Stabilize a Vehicle

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall stabilize the vehicle at a vehicle extrication scene.

- a. Maintains team integrity
- b. Performs a size-up and determines need for stabilization
- c. Evaluates vehicle’s orientation and condition
- d. Chocks wheels to prevent wheel movement
- e. Identifies support locations under vehicle
- f. Positions cribbing under support location
- g. Builds layers of cribbing, as needed
- h. Uses wedges or shims, as needed
- i. Deflates vehicle tires, if appropriate
- j. Stabilizes vehicle with four points of ground contact
- k. Evaluates and maintains cribbing integrity
- l. Maintains situational awareness during skill
- m. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
RESCUE FFII-3
Disentangle a Victim

Subject: Rescue Operations

NFPA 1001 6.4.1

REFERENCE
Extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle as part of a team, given stabilization and extrication tools, so that the vehicle is stabilized, the victim disentangled without further injury, and hazards are managed. (6.4.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a member of a team, shall extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Operating as a team, you will demonstrate the following technique for extricating a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle; victim disentanglement. The extrication hazards have already been managed and the vehicle is stabilized. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
NFPA 1001, A.6.4.1 – In the context of this standard, the term extricate refers to those activities required to allow emergency medical personnel access to the victim, stabilization of the vehicle, the displacement or removal of vehicle components obstructing victim removal, and the protection of the victim and response personnel from hazards associated with motor vehicle accidents and the use of hand and power tools on a motor vehicle.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Cribbing and shoring materials
Hydraulic devices
Pneumatic devices
Ratchet devices
Vehicle for extrication evolution
PPE appropriate for the skill
RESCUE FFII-3
Disentangle a Victim

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RESCUE FFII-3</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extricate a victim entrapped in a motor vehicle as part of a team, given stabilization and extrication tools, so that the vehicle is stabilized, the victim disentangled without further injury, and hazards are managed. (6.4.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Maintains team integrity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Initiates patient contact</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Protects patient, as needed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Determines appropriate extrication technique for disentanglement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Selects correct tool(s) for extrication technique</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Removes vehicle window(s), windshield, fender(s), roof, door(s), pillar(s), places relief cuts or displaces the dashboard, as needed to disentangle victim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Operates hand and power tool(s), as designed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Performs proper extrication technique without further injury to the patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Maintains situational awareness during skill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
RESCUE FFII-4
Assist Rescue Operations Teams

Subject: Rescue Operations

NFPA 1001 6.4.2

REFERENCE
Assist rescue operation teams, given standard operating procedures, necessary rescue equipment, and an assignment, so that procedures are followed, rescue items are recognized and retrieved in the time as prescribed by the AHJ, and the assignment is completed. (6.4.2)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall assist rescue operation teams by recognizing and retrieving rescue items.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will assist a rescue operation team, following standard operating procedures (SOP), by retrieving necessary rescue equipment. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
NFPA 1001, A.6.4.2 – The Fire Fighter II is not expected to be proficient in technical rescue skills. The Fire Fighter II should be able to help technical rescue teams in their efforts to safely manage structural collapses, trench collapses, cave and tunnel emergencies, water and ice emergencies, elevator and escalator emergencies, energized electrical line emergencies, and industrial accidents.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Department rescue SOPs or recognized safety practices of the AHJ
Various rescue equipment used by AHJ
Scenarios based on equipment and SOPs used by AHJ
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: __________________________________

School: ____________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESCUE FFII-4</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall assist rescue operation teams by recognizing and retrieving rescue items.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Maintains team integrity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Sizes up the scene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Identifies the hazards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Identifies the need for special rescue operations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Establishes public barriers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Initiates patient contact, if possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Assists rescue teams as a member of the team when assigned</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Identifies and retrieves correct types of rescue tools for situation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Maintains situational awareness during skill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S = Satisfactorily completed/performed**  
**U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step**

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature __________________________ Date __________________________
Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

REFERENCE
Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall inspect fire service rope, identify damage and describe the proper procedures for cleaning and storage.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall demonstrate the proper technique of inspecting fire service rope and verbalizing at least five (5) indicators of damage that are characteristic for the type of rope selected. You shall describe the proper cleaning and storage procedures of the selected rope. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
10-25 feet of rope (synthetic/natural)
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________
School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ROPES FFI-1</td>
<td>S U</td>
<td>S U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall inspect fire service rope, identify damage and describe the proper procedures for cleaning and storage.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Inspects rope for damage and verbalizes at least 5 elements of rope degradation (Elements could include: softness, crusty spots, stiffness, brittleness, nicks, cuts, dirt, mildew, heat sears or discoloration, fuzziness, mushy spots, sheath sliding, lumps and/or depressions)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Examines the inner component by twisting the rope or feeling for bunching and thinness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Verbally explains that he/she would tag and remove from service any that does not pass inspection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Verbally explains cleaning procedures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Verbally states that rope needs time to air dry completely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Verbally states an additional inspection is necessary after drying</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Verbally states proper storage of rope</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/ performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________  _________________________
Instructor's Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.20

REFERENCE
Tie a knot appropriate for hoisting tool, given personnel protective equipment, tools, ropes, and assignment, so that the knots used are appropriate for hoisting tools securely and as directed. (5.3.20)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall tie a bowline knot with a safety on a smoke ejector and chain saw in preparation for hoisting. The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will select the type and length of rope which will be adequate to meet this skill. You will verbalize five (5) potential elements of rope degradation. You shall demonstrate tying a bowline knot with safety on a smoke ejector or chain saw. I will primarily evaluate the finished product for accuracy by comparing the knot to reference materials. You will also verbally identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state you’ve completed all the steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Adequate length of rope (synthetic/natural)
Smoke ejector
Chain saw
PPE appropriate for the skill.
ROPES FFI-2

Tying a Bowline Knot to Hoist a Smoke Ejector or Chain Saw

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ROPES FFI-2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall tie a bowline knot with</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a safety on a smoke ejector and chain saw in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preparation for hoisting. The trainee shall also</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and identify the working, standing, and running</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sections of the rope.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoke Ejector</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Inspects rope for damage and verbalizes at least 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elements of rope degradation (elements could include</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>softness, crusty spots, stiffness, brittleness, nicks,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuts, dirt, mildew, heat sears or discoloration,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuzziness, mushy spots, sheath sliding, lumps and/or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depressions)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Correctly measures rope for desired size</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Ties bowline on a smoke ejector in preparation for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hoisting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Ties safety to loop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Verbally identifies the working, standing, and running</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chain Saw</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Inspects rope for damage and verbalizes at least 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elements of rope degradation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Correctly measures rope for desired size</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Ties bowline on a chain saw in preparation for hoisting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Ties safety to loop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Verbally identifies the working, standing, and running</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Comments:


Instructor’s Signature                  Date
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.20

REFERENCE
Tie a knot appropriate for hoisting tool, given personnel protective equipment, tools, ropes, and assignment, so that the knots used are appropriate for hoisting tools securely and as directed. (5.3.20)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall tie a figure eight on a bight in preparation for hoisting a ladder. The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will select the type and length of rope which will be adequate to meet this skill. You will verbalize five (5) potential elements of rope degradation. You shall demonstrate tying a figure eight on a bight, with a safety knot, in preparation for hoisting a ladder. You will verbally identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state you've completed all the steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
1 single section of ladder
An adequate length of rope
PPE appropriate for the skill
# ROPES FFI-3

## Tying a Figure Eight on a Bight, Ends Alike to Hoist a Ladder

**Candidate:** _________________________________

**School:** ____________________________________

## INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROPES FFI-3</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall tie a figure eight on a bight in preparation for hoisting a ladder. The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Inspects the rope for damage and <strong>verbalizes at least 5 elements of rope damage.</strong> (Elements could include: softness, crusty spots, stiffness, brittleness, nicks, cuts, dirt, mildew, heat sears or discoloration, fuzziness, mushy spots, sheath sliding, lumps and/or depressions.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Correctly measures the rope for desired size</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Ties a figure eight on a bight and applies to a ladder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Ties safety knot to standing part</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. <strong>Verbally identifies the working, standing, and running sections</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, **Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications** Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.20

REFERENCE
Tie a knot appropriate for hoisting tool, given personnel protective equipment, tools, ropes, and assignment, so that the knots used are appropriate for hoisting tools securely and as directed. (5.3.20)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall tie a clove hitch and a half hitch to hoist a charged and uncharged hose line. The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will select the type and length of rope which will be adequate to meet this skill. You will verbalize five (5) potential elements of rope degradation. You shall demonstrate tying a clove hitch and half hitches on a charged or uncharged hose line. I will primarily evaluate the finished product for accuracy by comparing the knot to reference materials. You will also verbally identify the working, standing and running sections of the rope.
The skill will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state you have completed the skill. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Adequate length of rope (synthetic/natural)
Charged hose line with nozzle
Uncharged hose line with nozzle
PPE appropriate for the skill.
### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

**ROPES FFI-4**

Using a Clove Hitch to Hoist a Charged and Uncharged Hose Line

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ROPES FFI-4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall tie a clove hitch and a half hitch to hoist a charged and uncharged hose line. The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Uncharged Hose Line</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Inspects rope for damage and <strong>verbalizes at least 5 elements of rope degradation</strong> (elements could include softness, crusty spots, stiffness, brittleness, nicks, cuts, dirt, mildew, heat sears or discoloration, fuzziness, mushy spots, sheath sliding, lumps and/or depressions.)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Correctly measures rope for desired size</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Folds the nozzle end back over the hose line creating a 4’-5’ bight</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Ties a clove hitch around the tip of the nozzle and hose it is folded against</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Ties an overhand safety</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Ties a half hitch on the doubled hose about 1’ from the loop end</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. <strong>Verbally identifies the working, standing, and running sections</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Charged Hose Line</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Inspects rope for damage and <strong>verbalizes at least 5 elements of rope degradation</strong> (elements could include softness, crusty spots, stiffness, brittleness, nicks, cuts, dirt, mildew, heat sears or discoloration, fuzziness, mushy spots, sheath sliding, lumps and/or depressions.)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b.</strong> Correctly measures rope for desired size</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>c.</strong> Ties a clove hitch on the hose about 1’ below the nozzle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong> Ties an overhand safety</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>e.</strong> Passes a bight through the bail and around the handle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>f.</strong> Ties a half hitch around the nozzle tip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>g.</strong> Verbally identifies the working, standing, and running sections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>h.</strong> Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S = Satisfactorily completed/ performed**

**U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step**

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature __________________________ Date ______________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.20

REFERENCE
Tie a knot appropriate for hoisting tool, given personnel protective equipment, tools, ropes, and assignment, so that the knots used are appropriate for hoisting tools securely and as directed. (5.3.20)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall tie a clove hitch and a half hitch on a pike pole and axe in preparation for hoisting. The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will select the type and length of rope which will be adequate to meet this skill. You will verbalize five (5) potential elements of rope degradation. You shall demonstrate tying a clove hitch and half hitches on a pike pole or axe. I will primarily evaluate the finished product for accuracy by comparing the knot to reference materials. You will also verbally identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope. The skill will
begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state that you have completed the skill. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Adequate length of rope (synthetic/natural)
Pike Pole
Axe
PPE appropriate for the skill
The firefighter trainee shall tie a clove hitch and a half hitch on a pike pole and axe in preparation for hoisting. The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope.

### Pike Pole

- **a.** Inspects rope for damage and **verbalizes at least 5 elements of rope degradation** (elements could include softness, crusty spots, stiffness, brittleness, nicks, cuts, dirt, mildew, heat sears or discoloration, fuzziness, mushy spots, sheath sliding, lumps and/or depressions.)
- **b.** Correctly measures rope for desired size
- **c.** Ties a clove hitch on the handle of the pike pole leaving enough excess running end to be used as a tagline
- **d.** Ties two more half hitches working towards the pike hook
- **e.** **Verbally identifies the working, standing, and running sections**
- **f.** Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ROPES FFI-5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall tie a clove hitch and a half hitch on a pike pole and axe in preparation for hoisting. The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Axe

- **a.** Inspects rope for damage and **verbalizes at least 5 elements of rope degradation** (elements could include softness, crusty spots, stiffness, brittleness, nicks, cuts, dirt, mildew, heat sears or discoloration, fuzziness, mushy spots, sheath sliding, lumps and/or depressions.)
- **b.** Correctly measures rope for desired size
- **c.** Ties a clove hitch on the handle of the axe near the axe head leaving enough excess running end to be used as a tagline
- **d.** Wraps the rope around the axe head and ties two half hitches working away from the axe head
- **e.** **Verbally identifies the working, standing, and running sections**
- **f.** Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ROPES FFI-5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall tie a clove hitch and a half hitch on a pike pole and axe in preparation for hoisting. The trainee shall also describe five (5) potential elements of rope degradation and identify the working, standing, and running sections of the rope.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature   Date
Search and Rescue FFI-1
Rescue of a Firefighter with Functioning Respiratory Protection

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

REFERENCE
Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members' safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall rescue a downed firefighter with functioning respiratory protection.

INSTRUCTIONS -- procedures for achieving the objective
You and a designated team member shall enter a perceived IDLH atmosphere and conduct search and rescue for a downed firefighter with functioning respiratory protection. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus
PPE appropriate for the skill
Search and Rescue FFI-1
Rescue of Firefighter with Functioning Respiratory Protection

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Search and Rescue FFI-1</td>
<td>S U</td>
<td>S U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall rescue a downed firefighter with functioning respiratory protection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Verbalizes that all areas will be assessed to determine tenability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Searches for downed firefighter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Locates downed firefighter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Rescues a firefighter with functioning respiratory protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Respiratory protection is not compromised</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Communicates effectively with team member(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-2
Rescue of a Firefighter with Non-Functioning Respiratory Protection

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

REFERENCE
Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members’ safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall rescue a downed firefighter with non-functioning respiratory protection.

INSTRUCTIONS -- procedures for achieving the objective
You and a designated team member shall enter a perceived IDLH atmosphere and conduct search and rescue for a downed firefighter with non-functioning respiratory protection. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus
PPE appropriate for the skill
Rescue of Firefighter with Non-Functioning Respiratory Protection

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall rescue a downed firefighter with non-functioning respiratory protection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Verbalizes that all areas will be assessed to determine tenability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Searches for downed firefighter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Locates downed firefighter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Rescues a firefighter with non-functioning respiratory protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Communicates effectively with team member(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-3
Conduct a Primary and Secondary Search

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

REFERENCE
Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members’ safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee and a designated team member shall enter a hostile environment and conduct a primary and secondary search for victim(s).

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You and a designated team member shall enter a hostile environment and conduct a primary and secondary search for victim(s), both with and without a rope or hoseline. You will be required to both verbalize key steps and complete mandatory steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
The hostile atmosphere may be simulated with smoke or the mask may be blackened out.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
1 - 50 ft. section of 1½" or 1¼" fire hose
1 - 50 ft. rope
Various forcible entry hand tools
Various objects to resemble furniture (or actual furniture)
PPE appropriate for the skill
**INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL**

**SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-3**

Conduct a Primary and Secondary Search

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-3</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the firefighter trainee and a designated team member shall enter a hostile environment and conduct a primary and secondary search for victim(s).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>With a rope or hose line:</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Feels the door and verbalizes that the door must be checked for heat before entering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Remains on hands or knees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Starts search on outside wall and performs consistent turns (always to right or left)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Completely searches one room before moving on to the next room</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Moves and/or searches behind, on, under all furniture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Searches all closets and small crawl spaces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. After completing room search, marks door or leaves a sign that room has been searched</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Communicates well with partner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Verbalizes that he or she should stop periodically to listen for sounds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Without a rope or hoseline:</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Feels the door and verbalizes that the door must be checked for heat before entering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Remains on hands or knees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Starts search on outside wall and performs consistent turns (always to right or left)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Completely searches one room before moving on to the next room</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Moves and/or searches behind, on, under all furniture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Searches all closets and small crawl spaces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. After completing room search, marks door or leaves a sign that room has been searched</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
h. Communicates well with partner

i. Verbalizes that he or she should stop periodically to listen for sounds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S = Satisfactorily completed/acted</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date ______________
SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-4
Removing Victims from Hazardous Environments

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.9

REFERENCE
Conduct a search and rescue in a structure operating as a member of a team, given an assignment, obscured vision conditions, personal protective equipment, a flashlight, forcible entry tools, hose lines, and ladders when necessary, so that ladders are correctly placed when used, all assigned areas are searched, all victims are located and removed, team integrity is maintained, and team members’ safety, including respiratory protection, is not compromised. (5.3.9)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate the techniques for removal of an injured person from a hazardous environment.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given the proper equipment, and wearing full protective clothing, you shall demonstrate each of the carries, drags, and the use of a stretcher using approved procedures for removing an injured person from a hazardous atmosphere. You will begin on my instruction to start. Each skill will end when you have moved the victim 20 feet from the initial site, and you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. For skills that require more than one person, extra personnel will be provided. The extra team members cannot discuss or provide any information to the trainee. You will give all directions when the skills require more than one person. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Blanket
Bunker coat
Stretcher or backboard
Individual or rescue mannequin
SCBA, ladders, forcible entry tools, hose lines, flashlight
PPE appropriate for the skill

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
TEXAS COMMISSION ON FIRE PROTECTION
INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS
Basic Structural Fire Suppression

SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-4
Removing Victims from Hazardous Environments

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEARCH AND RESCUE FFI-4</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate the techniques for removal of an injured person from a hazardous environment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carry</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Stands at the patient’s head and directs the other rescuer to patient’s feet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Slips his/her arms under the victim’s arms and around the chest, grasping the wrists</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Directs the other rescuer to kneel between patient’s legs and grasps under the knees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Stands with other rescuer and carries the patient a minimum of 20 feet. (Trainee gives commands to stand)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drag</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Kneels at the patient’s head and grasps the patient’s clothing near the shoulders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Supports the patient’s head between his/her arms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Drags the patient a minimum of 20 feet from the initial site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stretcher</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Takes control of patient care and gives clear, concise orders when moving the patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Properly moves patient to stretcher</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Lifts and directs others to lift with leg muscles only (not bent over)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Carries the patient successfully a minimum of 20 feet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Completes skill in allotted time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ______________________ Date ______________________
SAFETY FFI-1
Reporting a Mayday

Subject: Fire Department Communications

NFPA 1001 5.2.4

REFERENCE
Activate an emergency call for assistance, given vision-obscured conditions, PPE, and department SOPs, so that the fire fighter can be located and rescued. (5.2.4)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall activate an emergency call for assistance so that the fire fighter can be located and rescued.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a hazardous environment in which you are trapped, lost or disoriented, you will demonstrate the technique for reporting a “Mayday” and activating your PASS alarm while wearing full protective clothing and with your vision obscured. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Fire department radio
SCBA with PASS alarm
Department SOPs
Flashlight
PPE appropriate for the skill
SAFETY FFI-1
Reporting a Mayday

Candidate: _________________________________________

School: _______________________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAFETY FFI-1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall activate an emergency call for assistance so that the fire fighter can be located and rescued.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Recognizes situation that would necessitate a Mayday call</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Remains calm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Follows AHJ radio procedure for reporting a Mayday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Manually activates PASS alarm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Conserves breathing air while waiting for rescue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Evaluates area for hazards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Uses tools to make additional noises for rescuers to follow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Points flashlight toward ceiling if applicable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

 Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________  _____________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.5

REFERENCE
Exit a hazardous area as a team, given vision-obscured conditions, so that a safe haven is found before exhausting the air supply, others are not endangered, and the team integrity is maintained. (5.3.5)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall exit a hazardous area by following a hoseline to a safe haven before exhausting the air supply.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a hazardous environment in which your vision is obscured and you are trapped, lost or disoriented, you will follow a hoseline to locate a safe haven while wearing full protective clothing. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Charged hoseline
PPE appropriate for the skill
### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAFETY FFI-2</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall exit a hazardous area by following a hoseline to a safe haven before exhausting the air supply.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Remains calm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Locates hoseline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Locates a coupling on the hoseline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Feels coupling to determine direction away from the fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Locates a safe haven</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/Performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

________________________________________  _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.5

REFERENCE
Exit a hazardous area as a team, given vision-obscured conditions, so that a safe haven is found before exhausting the air supply, others are not endangered, and the team integrity is maintained. (5.3.5)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall exit a hazardous area by following a wall to a safe haven before exhausting the air supply.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a hazardous environment in which your vision is obscured and you are trapped, lost or disoriented, you will follow a wall to locate a safe haven while wearing full protective clothing. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
PPE appropriate for the skill
SAFETY FFI-3
Following a Wall to Safety

Candidate: ______________________________________

School: ______________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAFETY FFI-3</td>
<td>S U</td>
<td>S U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall exit a hazardous area by following a wall to a safe haven before exhausting the air supply.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Remains calm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Locates wall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Follows wall and makes all turns in same direction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Sweeps wall for opening (windows and doors)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Locates a safe haven</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________  _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.18

REFERENCE
Turn off building utilities, given tools and an assignment, so that the assignment is safely completed. (5.3.18)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall safely turn off building utilities including water, electricity, natural gas and propane.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will be given a choice of required tools. Utilizing these tools, demonstrate locating the proper shutoff locations and shut off the valves or control devices for gas, water, and electric service to a building. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Building utility props
Water meter key
Gas meter key
Spanner wrench
Adjustable wrench
PPE appropriate for the skill
SAFETY FFI-4  
Terminating Utility Service

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAFETY FFI-4</td>
<td>S U</td>
<td>S U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall safely turn off building utilities including water, electricity, natural gas and propane.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Water</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chooses the correct tool(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Completely turns off the water meter using required safety equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Confirms that the valve is shut off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electricity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Indicates that power should be disconnected by a utility company</td>
<td>S U</td>
<td>S U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Shuts off main breakers using required safety equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. States that meter should not be pulled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. States that utilities should not be restored by the fire department; uses utility company</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gas meter</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. States that if gas is burning, the fire should not be extinguished</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Chooses correct tool(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Completely turns off meter using required safety equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Confirms that valve is shut off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Propane Tank</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. States that if gas is burning, the fire should not be extinguished</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. States that a handline should be advanced to center of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Basic Structural Fire Suppression

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tank around valve area if exposed to fire</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>c. Completely turns off valve using required safety equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor's Signature       Date
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.17

REFERENCE
Illuminate the emergency scene, given fire service electrical equipment and an assignment, so that designated areas are illuminated and all equipment is operated within the manufacturer’s listed safety precautions. (5.3.17)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall set up emergency lighting to illuminate the emergency scene.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a portable power or mounted power plant with lights, cords, and connectors, you shall set up and operate lighting equipment to illuminate a simulated fireground. You will identify and verbally describe the safety procedures to be observed when using fire service lighting equipment. You will identify at least three potential safety hazards when working with electricity on the fireground. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Portable or mounted power supply
Lights
Electrical cords
Connectors
Ground-fault interrupter (GFI)
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAFETY FFI-5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall set up emergency lighting to illuminate the emergency scene.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Inspects equipment for damage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Operates department power supply and lighting equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Deploys cords and connectors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Identifies three possible hazards when setting up equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Resets ground-fault interrupter devices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Locates lights for best effect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date ____________
SAFETY FFI-6
Use of Safety Equipment While Riding on Fire Apparatus

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.2

REFERENCE
Respond on apparatus to an emergency scene, given personal protective clothing and other necessary personal protective equipment, so that the apparatus is correctly mounted and dismounted, seat belts are used while the vehicle is in motion, and other personal protective equipment is correctly used. (5.3.2)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall properly use safety equipment while responding on apparatus to an emergency scene.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall don personal protective equipment, mount the apparatus and properly use all safety devices as required by the procedures or rules according to AHJ. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Firefighter protective clothing
Fire apparatus
Hearing protection
Seat mounted SCBA (if applicable, according to AHJ)
PPE appropriate for the skill
SAFETY FFI-6
Use of Safety Equipment While Riding on Fire Apparatus

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAFETY FFI-6</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall properly use safety equipment while responding on apparatus to an emergency scene.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Dons personal protective equipment*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Uses proper safety devices when mounting apparatus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Is properly seated with seat belt fastened</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Secures all safety bars, door, and/or chains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Wears hearing protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Uses proper safety devices when dismounting apparatus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*May include donning SCBA using seat mounted method, if applicable, according to AHJ.

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.3

REFERENCE
Establish and operate in work areas at emergency scenes, given protective equipment, traffic and scene control devices, structure fire and roadway emergency scenes, traffic hazards and downed electrical wires, and assignment, and SOPs, so that procedures are followed, protective equipment is worn, protected work areas are established as directed using traffic and scene control devices, and the fire fighter performs assigned tasks only in established, protected work areas. (5.3.3)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall safety dismount an apparatus, then establish and work in a protected area.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a fire apparatus, dismount and remove equipment from the compartments of the apparatus at a simulated emergency scene. You will establish a protected work area per AHJ. You will verbally describe and follow all safety procedures. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Fire apparatus
Traffic and scene control devices
Miscellaneous tools and equipment
PPE appropriate for the skill
### SAFETY FFI-7

**Safely Working in Protected Areas**

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

#### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAFETY FFI-7</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall safety dismount an apparatus, then establish and work in a protected area.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Uses personal protective equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Dismounts apparatus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Deploys traffic and scene control devices per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Operates in the protected work areas per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Removes traffic and scene control devices per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs the skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/perform

**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
FIREFIGHTER II FIRE SAFETY SURVEY FFII-1
Fire Safety Survey in an Occupied Structure

Subject: Fire and Life Safety Initiatives, Preparedness, and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 6.5.1

REFERENCE
Perform a fire safety survey in an occupied structure, given survey forms and procedures, so that fire and life safety hazards are identified, recommendations for their correction are made to the occupant, and unresolved issues are referred to the proper authority. (6.5.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall perform a fire safety survey in an occupied structure, so that fire and life safety hazards are identified, recommendations for their correction are made to the occupant, and unresolved issues are referred to the proper authority.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given an occupied structure, survey forms and the appropriate procedures, you shall demonstrate how to conduct a home safety survey. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

INSTRUCTOR NOTE
The space to be surveyed must have a minimum of 2 life safety hazards for the firefighter trainee to identify.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Occupied structure suitable for survey
Simulated fire department SOPs
Survey forms

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
FIRE SAFETY SURVEY FFII-1
Fire Safety Survey in an Occupied Structure

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAFETY SURVEY FFII-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall perform a fire safety survey in an occupied structure, so that fire and life safety hazards are identified, recommendations for their correction are made to the occupant, and unresolved issues are referred to the proper authority.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Gathers equipment and informational materials needed to conduct the survey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Contacts resident</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Explains purpose and benefits of the survey to the resident</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Conducts the survey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Identifies hazards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Recommends appropriate solutions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Discusses general fire safety information with the resident</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Concludes survey by thanking resident for cooperation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Records or reports survey results as required by AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performe
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date ________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
SALVAGE FFI-1
Cleaning and Inspecting Salvage Covers

Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

REFERENCE
Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall inspect and clean a salvage cover.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a salvage cover and the appropriate cleaning equipment, you will demonstrate the proper technique for inspecting the cover for damage and for cleaning the cover. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Salvage cover
PPE appropriate for the skill
SALVAGE FFI-1
Cleaning and Inspecting Salvage Covers

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SALVAGE FFI-1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall inspect and clean a salvage cover.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Spreads the salvage cover flat for cleaning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Scrubs salvage cover with a detergent solution and a brush</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Thoroughly rinses salvage cover</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Verbalizes that the cover should be thoroughly dried before returning it to service</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Inspects the cover thoroughly for damage by having assistants hold the cover above their heads while looking for holes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature _______________________ Date ____________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

REFERENCE
Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall construct a water chute.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a salvage cover and two pike poles, you will demonstrate the construction of a water chute to remove water. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Salvage cover
Pike poles
Ladder
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________  
School: ____________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SALVAGE FFI-2</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall construct a water chute.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Fully spreads the cover out on a flat surface, removing most creases and wrinkles</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Places pike poles at opposite edges of the salvage cover with the pike extending off the end of the cover</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Rolls the edges of the cover over the pike poles towards the middle until there is approximately a 3 foot width between the rolls</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Flips cover over, keeping folds in place</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Places the pike ends of the chute on an elevated, secure surface (ladder)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Extends the other end out of the area being protected</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/ performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/ failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
SALVAGE FFI-3
One-Firefighter Salvage Cover Roll Deployment

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

REFERENCE
Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall perform a one-firefighter salvage cover roll.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a salvage cover, you will demonstrate a "one-firefighter salvage cover roll." You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Salvage cover
Furniture or similar items
PPE appropriate for the skill
**SALVAGE FFI-3**
One-Firefighter Salvage Cover Roll Deployment

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SALVAGE FFI-3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall perform a one-firefighter salvage cover roll.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Clusters furniture together, then starts at one end of the cluster and unrolls a sufficient amount to cover the end</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Lays the roll on the object and continues to unroll toward the opposite end</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Covers the opposite end adequately</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Stands at one end, grasps the open edges, and opens the sides by snapping hands up and out</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Opens the other end of the cover over the object in the same manner and straightens the cover and tucks in the edges</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/Failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

____________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

REFERENCE
Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall fold a salvage cover to be used for the "one-firefighter spread" method.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a salvage cover that is fully opened on a flat surface, you and a designated partner shall demonstrate the proper method for folding a salvage cover to be used for the "one-firefighter spread" method. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Salvage cover
PPE appropriate for the skill
The firefighter training, with a team member, shall fold a salvage cover to be used for the "one-firefighter spread" method.

- **Grasps the cover with the outside hand midway between the center and the edge to be folded, places the other hand as a pivot point midway between the outside hand and the center, and brings the fold over to the center**
- **Brings the outside edge over to the center and places it on top of and in line with the previously placed first fold**
- **Folds other half of the cover in the same manner as steps a and b**
- **Folds ends until folds are just short of the center**
- **Places one fold on top of the other fold to finish**
- **Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ**

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/ performed

**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   ________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

REFERENCE
Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall roll a salvage cover.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a salvage cover that is fully open on a flat surface, you and a partner shall demonstrate the proper method for rolling a salvage cover. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Salvage cover
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SALVAGE FFI-5</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall roll a salvage cover.</td>
<td>S U</td>
<td>S U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Grasps the cover with the outside hand midway between the center and the edge to be folded, places the other hand as a pivot point midway between the outside hand and the center, and brings the fold over to the center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Brings the outside edge over to the center and places it on top of and in line with the previously placed first fold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Folds other half of the cover in the same manner as steps a and b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Folds over about 12 inches at each end</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Rolls and compresses one end to complete a tight compact roll</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor's Signature       Date
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

REFERENCE
Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall perform a "one-firefighter spread" with a salvage cover.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a salvage cover, you will demonstrate a "one-firefighter spread." You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Salvage cover
Furniture or similar items
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salvage FFI-6</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall perform a “one-firefighter spread” with a salvage cover.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Clusters furniture together, then starts in the middle of the cluster and unfolds one side of the cover over the objects to be covered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Stands at the unfolded end, grasps the open edges, and opens the sides by snapping hands up and out</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Opens the other end of the cover over the object in the same manner and straightens the cover</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Tucks in the loose edges at the bottom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor's Signature       Date
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

REFERENCE
Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall perform a “two-firefighter spread” with a salvage cover.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a salvage cover, you will demonstrate a “two-firefighter spread.” You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Salvage cover
Furniture or similar items
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

**Instructional Skill-SALVAGE FFI-7**

Two-Firefighter Salvage Cover Spread

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Salvage FFI-7</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, with a team member, shall perform a “two-firefighter spread” with a salvage cover.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Clusters furniture together</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Stretches the cover along one side of the object(s) and separates the last half fold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Firefighters pull the cover tight between them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Prepares to swing folded part up and out, creating a pocket of air under the cover</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Reaches high with the folded end and pitches it up and over the object</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Guides the cover into position as it floats over the object</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Straightens the cover and tucks in the edges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

REFERENCE
Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall remove debris and charred material.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a simulated fire situation, you will demonstrate the procedures for debris removal. You will be required to verbalize key steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper apparatus
Salvage covers
Assorted hand tools
PPE appropriate for the skill
SALVAGE FFI-8
Debris Removal

Candidate: ____________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SALVAGE FFI-8</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall remove debris and charred material.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Locates necessary equipment for debris removal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Has a charged hoseline ready to extinguish any burning debris</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Removes debris or charred material</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. After debris is removed from the building, locates material in a suitable location and fashion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Verbally states that caution should be exercised in moving debris in a suspicious fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performled
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

REFERENCE
Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall cover an opening to secure a structure.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will select the appropriate material(s) from an assortment of materials provided and properly cover the openings to secure the identified structure. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Hammer
Nails, assortment
Plywood
Heavy plastic
Roofing/tar paper
PPE appropriate for the skill
# SALVAGE FFI-9
Covering an Opening in a Structure

## INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The firefighter trainee shall cover an opening to secure a structure.

### Door or window
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Selects plywood, heavy plastic, or similar material to keep rain out

b. Uses a sufficient amount of material to cover the opening completely to keep out the elements

c. Tacks the edges down to close the opening completely

d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner

### Roof
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Selects plywood, roofing/tarpaper, or heavy plastic

b. Uses a sufficient amount of material to cover the opening completely to keep out the elements

c. Uses appropriate nails to secure material

d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner

### Floor
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Selects plywood

b. Uses a sufficient amount of material to cover the opening completely, to keep out the elements

c. Uses appropriate nails

d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

---

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
FIREFIGHTER I SALVAGE FFI-9 PAGE 3 EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2014
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.14

REFERENCE
Conserve property as a member of a team, given salvage tools and equipment and an assignment, so that the building and its contents are protected from further damage. (5.3.14)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, working with a team member, shall construct a catch all.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given a salvage cover, you and a partner will demonstrate the construction of a catch all. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Salvage cover
PPE appropriate for the skill
## SALVAGE FFI-10
### Construction of a Catch All

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SALVAGE FFI-10</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, working with a team member, shall construct a catch all.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Fully spreads the cover out, removing most creases and wrinkles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Rolls one long edge or side inwards about three (3) feet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Rolls the opposite long edge or side inwards about three (3) feet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Lays the ends (the four corners) of each “side roll” over at a 90 degree angle to form the basin corners</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Rolls one end into a tight roll down to and on top of the side rolls, forming a projected flap at each corner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Tucks the projected flap up, into, and under the side rolls, locking the corners</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Rolls the remaining end into a tight roll down to and on top of the side rolls, forming a projected flap at each corner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Tucks the projected flaps up, into, and under the side rolls, locking the corners</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ________________________________ Date ________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.1, 5.5.1

REFERENCE
Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall replace a spent SCBA cylinder.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will be given an SCBA with a spent cylinder and will be required to demonstrate the proper procedure for replacing it. You shall verbalize the PSI. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. This skill will end when you state to me that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus
Extra cylinder
PPE appropriate for the skill
**INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCBA FFI-1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The firefighter trainee shall replace a spent SCBA cylinder.

- **a.** Places SCBA on a flat surface
- **b.** Turns off cylinder valve
- **c.** Opens purge valve to bleed off the air pressure
- **d.** Disconnects the high pressure hose from cylinder
- **e.** Releases cylinder from backpack and removes cylinder
- **f.** Places and secures a full cylinder into the backpack
- **g.** Inspects the “O” ring in the high pressure hose connection
- **h.** Connects high pressure hose to the cylinder
- **i.** Opens the cylinder valve and checks remote gauge reading *(verbalizes PSI)*
- **j.** Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

**S = Satisfactorily completed/performed**  
**U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step**

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_________________________________________   _________________________  
Instructor’s Signature       Date
SCBA FFI-2
Operational Inspection of SCBA and PASS Device

Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

REFERENCE
Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer's or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall inspect an SCBA and PASS device.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given an SCBA with PASS device, you will demonstrate the operational inspection of the SCBA unit and PASS device. You shall verbalize the mandatory steps while performing this skill. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. This skill will end when you state that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus
PASS Device
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCBA FFI-2</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCBA FFI-2</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall inspect an SCBA and PASS device.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Inspects the backpack’s harness straps for cleanliness and damage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Inspects the cylinder for cleanliness and damage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Opens the cylinder and checks for air leaks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Compares the cylinder gauge pressure to remote pressure gauge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. <strong>Verbalizes all pressure gauge reading in PSI</strong> (should be within 100 PSI)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Operates PASS device in all modes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Inspects the face piece for damage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Inspects operation of all face piece accessories present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Purges the face piece, then dons or holds face piece to face and breathes air</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Operates purge/bypass valve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Closes cylinder valve and relieves pressure and properly checks low pressure alarm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. <strong>Verbalizes recording and reporting procedures, as per AHJ</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

REFERENCE
Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall clean and sanitize an SCBA.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will be given an SCBA to clean and sanitize. The skill will begin on my instruction to start. This skill will end when you state that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus
PPE appropriate for the skill
## SCBA FFI-3

**Clean and Sanitizing SCBA**

Candidate: _______________________________

School: ____________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCBA FFI-3</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall clean and sanitize an SCBA.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Cleans unit with soap and water per manufacturer’s recommendations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Does not allow water to get into regulator assembly or electronics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Disinfects face piece with cleaner/sanitizer per manufacturer’s recommendations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Cleans and dries unit using proper procedures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Closes cylinder valve and relieves pressure and properly checks low pressure alarm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_________________________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.1

REFERENCE
Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Coat Method.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
With the Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) lying on the ground, back plate up, you shall don the breathing apparatus using the coat method. You shall verbalize the mandatory steps while performing this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will stop when all identified steps have been accomplished and you put your hands in the air to signal that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus
Personal Alert Safety System
PPE appropriate for the skill

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
### SCBA FFI-4
Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Coat Method

Candidate: ____________________________________________

School: ______________________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCBA FFI-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Coat Method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Begins procedure with protective ensemble properly donned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Checks cylinder gauge, verbalizes PSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Turns the cylinder valve on fully and listens for alarm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Properly positions SCBA unit on his/her back using the coat method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Fastens and adjusts straps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Dons face piece and checks for proper seal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Protective ensemble properly dons, no skin exposed and collar fastened with helmet chin strap securely fastened under chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Breathes from the SCBA unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Confirms and verbalizes that PASS device is on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date ___________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.1

REFERENCE
Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Over the Head Method.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
With the Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) laying on the ground, back plate up, you shall don the breathing apparatus using the over the head method. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when all identified steps have been accomplished and you put your hands in the air to signal that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus
Personal Alert Safety System
PPE appropriate for the skill
SCBA FFI-5
Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Over the Head Method

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Over the Head Method.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Begins procedure with protective ensemble properly donned</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Checks cylinder gauge, verbalizes PSI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Turns the cylinder valve on fully and listens for alarm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Properly positions the SCBA unit on back using the over the head method</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Fastens and adjusts straps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Dons face piece and checks for proper seal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Protective ensemble properly donned, no skin exposed and collar fastened with helmet chin strap fastened under chin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Breathes from the SCBA unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Confirms and verbalizes that PASS device is on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/Performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor's Signature       Date

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications. Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.1, 5.3.5

REFERENCE
Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

Exit a hazardous area as a team, given vision-obscured conditions, so that a safe haven is found before exhausting the air supply, others are not endangered, and the team integrity is maintained. (5.3.5)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate emergency procedures for conserving air by using the technique known as skip-breathing.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
While wearing full protective clothing and a Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA), you will demonstrate emergency procedures for conserving air by using the technique known as skip-breathing. You will begin on my instruction to start. The evaluation will end when all identified steps have been accomplished and you put your hands in the air to signal that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCBA FFI-6</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The firefighter trainee shall demonstrate emergency procedures for conserving air by using the technique known as skip-breathing.

- a. Takes a regular breath (safety point: inhales normally)
- b. Holds breath for about as long as it would normally take to exhale it
- c. Takes a second breath
- d. Exhales slowly
- e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
SCBA FFI-7
Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Compartment Mounted Method

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.1

REFERENCE
Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Compartment Mounted Method.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will demonstrate the procedure for donning the Self Contained Breathing Apparatus using the Compartment Mounted Method. You shall verbalize the steps printed in italics. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will stop when all identified steps have been accomplished and you put your hands in the air and signal that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Apparatus with SCBA compartment mount
Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus
PPE appropriate for the skill
SCBA FFI-7
Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Compartment Mounted Method

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-7</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Compartment Mounted Method.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Begins procedure with protective ensemble properly donned</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Checks cylinder gauge, verbalizes PSI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Turns the cylinder valve on fully and verbally indicates listening for alarm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Properly positions SCBA unit on his/her back</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Fastens and adjusts straps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Dons and secures face piece</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Checks face piece for proper seal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Protective ensemble is properly donned, no skin exposed and collar fastened with helmet chin strap securely fastened under chin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Breathes air from the SCBA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Confirms and verbalizes that PASS device is activated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature ___________________________ Date ________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
SCBA FFI-8
Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Seat Mounted Method

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.1

REFERENCE
Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Seat Mounted Method.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
While wearing full firefighter protective clothing, you will demonstrate the procedure for donning the Self Contained Breathing Apparatus using the Seat Mounted Method. You shall verbalize the steps printed in italics. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when all identified steps have been accomplished and you put your hands in the air and signal that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

SAFETY NOTE
Apparatus should not be in motion during the skill.

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Apparatus with SCBA seat mount
Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus
PPE appropriate for the skill
SCBA FFI-8
Donning Breathing Apparatus Using the Seat Mounted Method

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATTEMPT 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall don an SCBA using the Seat Mounted Method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Begins procedure with protective ensemble properly donned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Firefighter is properly seated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Places arms through SCBA shoulder straps and partially tightens straps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Carefully exits the apparatus to ground level or safely completes task inside apparatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Fastens and adjusts straps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Turns cylinder valve on fully and verbally indicates listening for alarm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Checks shoulder harness gauge, verbalizes PSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Requests cylinder gauge reading verification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Confirms and verbalizes that the PASS device is on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Dons and secures face piece and checks for proper seal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Protective ensemble properly donned, no skin exposed, collar fastened, and helmet chin strap securely fastened under chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Breathes air from the SCBA unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performerd
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.1

REFERENCE
Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall maneuver through a restricted passage while wearing full personal protective equipment including SCBA.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You will be presented with a restricted passage. While wearing full personal protective equipment including SCBA, you shall safely maneuver through the passage. You will begin on my instruction to start. Put your hands in the air to signal that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Self Contained Breathing Apparatus
Restricted passage training prop
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall maneuver through a restricted passage while wearing full personal protective equipment including SCBA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Loosens straps or removes SCBA unit to reduce profile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Maneuvers through restricted passage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Maintains face piece seal or adjusts, if necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Maintains continuous contact with SCBA unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Once through restricted passage, readjusts SCBA unit and straps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Instructor’s Signature _______________________________ Date _________________

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.1, 5.3.5

REFERENCE
Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) during emergency operations, given SCBA and other personal protective equipment, so that the SCBA is correctly donned, the SCBA is correctly worn, controlled breathing techniques are used, emergency procedures are enacted if the SCBA fails, all low-air warnings are recognized, respiratory protection is not intentionally compromised, and hazardous areas are exited prior to air depletion. (5.3.1)

Exit a hazardous area as a team, given vision-obscured conditions, so that a safe haven is found before exhausting the air supply, others are not endangered, and the team integrity is maintained. (5.3.5)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall control breathing while wearing an SCBA.

INSTRUCTIONS -- procedures for achieving the objective
While wearing full personal protective clothing, you shall be given a Self Contained Breathing Apparatus in full operation. You will be provided with a fire ground operation to perform. You shall demonstrate controlled breathing. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when all identified steps have been accomplished and you put your hands in the air and signal that you are finished with this skill. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus
PPE appropriate for the skill
## SCBA FFI-10
### Controlled Breathing

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>RETEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCBA FFI-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall control breathing while wearing an SCBA.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Exhales through the mouth</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Inhales through the nose</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Performs steps a and b for four (4) more cycles</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/Performed

**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.12

REFERENCE
Perform vertical ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished. (5.3.12)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall perform vertical ventilation.

INSTRUCTIONS: Procedures for achieving the objectives
You will perform vertical ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished. You will perform this skill in a safe and proficient manner. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Ventilation scenario
Ventilation prop
PPV or smoke ejector
Appropriate length and size of hose with nozzle
Tools as needed for the scenario (chain saw, axe, pike pole, etc.)
Roof ladder
Extension ladder
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: __________________________________________

School: __________________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VENTILATION FFI-1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall perform vertical ventilation.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Transports and operates ventilation tools and equipment</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Selects, carries, deploys, and secures ground ladders for ventilation activities</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Deploys roof ladders on pitched roofs while secured to a ground ladder</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Sounds roof for integrity</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Hoists or carries ventilation tools to a roof as required for scenario</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Cuts roofing and flooring materials to vent flat roofs, pitched roofs, and basements as required for scenario</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Assures a clear opening with hand tools</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Uses tools as designed</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Retreats from area when ventilation is accomplished</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
VENTILATION FFI-2
Horizontal Ventilation

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.11

REFERENCE
Perform horizontal ventilation on a structure operating as part of a team, given an assignment, personal protective equipment, ventilation tools, equipment, and ladders, so that the ventilation openings are free of obstructions, tools are used as designed, ladders are correctly placed, ventilation devices are correctly placed, and the structure is cleared of smoke. (5.3.11)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall perform horizontal ventilation.

INSTRUCTIONS: Procedures for achieving the objectives
You will perform horizontal ventilation on a structure as part of a team, given personal protective equipment, ground and roof ladders, and tools, so that ladders are positioned for ventilation, a specified opening is created, all ventilation barriers are removed, structural integrity is not compromised, products of combustion are released from the structure, and the team retreats from the area when ventilation is accomplished. You will perform this skill in a safe and proficient manner. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Ventilation prop
PPV or smoke ejector
Appropriate length and size of hose with nozzle
Tools as needed for the scenario (chain saw, axe, pike pole, etc.)
Roof ladder
Extension ladder
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: ____________________________________________

School: ______________________________________________

---

**INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VENTILATION FFI-2</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall perform horizontal ventilation.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Transports ventilation tools and equipment and ladders as required for scenario</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Operates ventilation tools and equipment safely</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Places ladders correctly as required for scenario</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Uses safe procedures for breaking window and door glass and removing obstructions as required for scenario</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Places ventilation devices correctly as required for scenario</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Ensures ventilation openings are free of obstructions</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Uses tools as designed</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Ensures structure is clear of smoke</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S** = Satisfactorily completed/performed  
**U** = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

**Comments:**

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date

---

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
Subject: Preparedness and Maintenance

NFPA 1001 5.5.1

REFERENCE
Clean and check ladders, ventilation equipment, SCBA, ropes, salvage equipment, and hand tools, given cleaning tools, cleaning supplies, and an assignment, so that equipment is clean and maintained according to manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise. (5.5.1)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee shall inspect, clean and check ventilation equipment so that equipment is cleaned and maintained according to manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise.

INSTRUCTIONS: Procedures for achieving the objectives
Given a tool used for ventilation and the appropriate cleaning equipment, you will verbalize the proper technique for inspecting and cleaning the ventilation tool. Actual cleaning does not need to occur for this skill. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
PPV Fan
Negative Pressure Fan
Power Saws
Cleaning supplies
PPE appropriate for the skill
VENTILATION FFI-3  
Cleaning and Inspecting Ventilation Equipment  

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VENTILATION FFI-3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee shall inspect, clean and check ventilation equipment so that equipment is cleaned and maintained according to manufacturer’s or departmental guidelines, maintenance is recorded, and equipment is placed in a ready state or reported otherwise.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Cleans and dries tool</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Inspects tool for any damage</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Inspects any safety guards present on the tool</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Checks fuel level (if applicable)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Checks tool for proper operation</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Returns tool to a ready state or reports otherwise</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Records maintenance performed</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Performs Skill in a safe and proficient manner</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/ performed  
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/ failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________  
Instructor’s Signature       Date
WATER SOURCE FFI-1
Supply Hose to Hydrant

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.15

REFERENCE
Connect a fire department pumper to a water supply as a member of a team, given supply or intake hose, hose tools, and a fire hydrant or static water source, so that connections are tight and water flow is unobstructed. (5.3.15)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall connect a pumper apparatus to a fire hydrant using a forward lay and a reverse lay.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
You shall demonstrate the proper technique for connecting a 2½ inch or larger soft supply hose to a hydrant. Once the hose has been connected to the hydrant and the intake of the apparatus, you will then fully open and close the hydrant. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper apparatus
2½” or larger soft supply hose
Hydrant
Hydrant wrench
PPE appropriate for the skill
WATER SOURCE FFI-1
Supply Hose to Hydrant

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WATER SOURCE FFI-1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall connect a pumper apparatus to a fire hydrant using a forward lay and a reverse lay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORWARD LAY</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Obtains a hydrant wrench from apparatus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Removes sufficient hose to reach the hydrant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Secures the hose per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Signals driver to proceed to the fire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Flushes hydrant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Connects hose to the hydrant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Connects other hose coupling to pump intake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Fully opens hydrant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Removes all kinks from the hose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Fully closes hydrant when water source is no longer needed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REVERSE LAY</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Removes sufficient hose and tools at the fire scene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Secures the hose per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Signals driver to proceed to the hydrant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Flushes hydrant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Makes appropriate hydrant connection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Connects other hose coupling to pump intake or appliance at fire scene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Fully opens hydrant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Removes all kinks from the hose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Fully closes hydrant when water source is no longer needed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.15

REFERENCE
Connect a fire department pumper to a water supply as a member of a team, given supply or intake hose, hose tools, and a fire hydrant or static water source, so that connections are tight and water flow is unobstructed. (5.3.15)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall hand lay hose to connect a pumper apparatus to a water source.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given the proper equipment as a member of a team, you shall demonstrate the shoulder carry method of hand laying a given size and length of supply line from a pumper to a water source. You will be evaluated on your individual performance. You will begin on my instruction to start. The skill will end when the final performing team member states to me that all of the identified steps have been completed. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper
Sufficient amount of supply hose
Water source
Necessary adapters and tools
PPE appropriate for the skill
Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

### INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WATER SOURCE FFI-2</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall hand lay hose to connect a pumper apparatus to a water source.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Firefighter #1 – Deploys Hose</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Positions on the rear step of the apparatus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Deploys supply hose on to firefighters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Uncouples the hose from hose bed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Makes hose connection to pumper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Firefighter #2 – Shoulder Carry</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Positions at the tailboard facing the direction of travel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Brings the hose from behind back onto shoulder so the hose folds at knee level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Continues to make knee-high folds until the appropriate amount of hose is loaded</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Holds the hose to prevent it from slipping off the shoulder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Moves forward approximately 15 feet (5 meters)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Advances the hose with firefighter #3 toward the water source while flaking hose off the shoulder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Uses adapters and tools to connect hose to the water supply</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Firefighter #3 – Shoulder Carry</strong></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Positions at the tailboard facing the direction of travel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Loads hose onto the shoulder in the same manner as FF#2, making knee-high folds until the appropriate amount of hose is loaded</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Advances the hose with firefighter #2 toward the water source while flaking hose off the shoulder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reprinted with permission from NFPA 1001-2013, *Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications* Copyright © 2012, National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169. This reprinted material is not the complete and official position of the NFPA on the referenced subject, which is represented only by the standard in its entirety.
S = Satisfactorily completed/performed
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:

_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

_______________________________   _________________________
Instructor’s Signature       Date
WATER SOURCE FFI-3
Establishing a Portable Water Source Connection

Subject: Fireground Operations

NFPA 1001 5.3.15

REFERENCE
Connect a fire department pumper to a water supply as a member of a team, given supply or intake hose, hose tools, and a fire hydrant or static water source, so that connections are tight and water flow is unobstructed. (5.3.15)

OBJECTIVE
The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall establish a portable water source connection.

INSTRUCTIONS - procedures for achieving the objective
Given all of the necessary equipment, you shall demonstrate the proper technique for connecting a pumper to a portable water supply source. It will not be necessary for you to actually draft water as a part of this skill. The skill will end when you state to me that you have completed all of the identified steps. Do you understand these instructions?

PREPARATION & EQUIPMENT
Pumper apparatus
2 - 2½” or larger hard supply hoses with strainers
Rubber mallet
Portable water tank
PPE appropriate for the skill
WATER SOURCE FFI-3
Establishing a Portable Water Source Connection

Candidate: _________________________________

School: ____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 1</th>
<th>ATTEMPT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WATER SOURCE FFI-3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The firefighter trainee, operating as a team member, shall establish a portable water source connection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Properly deploys portable water tank on a safe surface</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Checks gaskets on hard suction hose for dirt or gravel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Uses a floating strainer or ensures a rope is fastened to the barrel-type strainer to aid in handling the hard suction hose or uses a low water strainer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Makes hard suction hose connection to pumper and strainer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Uses a rubber mallet to ensure an air-tight connection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Places strainer into portable water tank</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Performs skill in a safe and proficient manner, per AHJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S = Satisfactorily completed/performe
U = Unsatisfactorily performed/failed to meet objective or grading step

Comments:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________